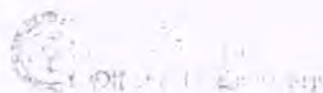


SEVENTEENTH CONGRESS OF THE)
REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES)
Third Regular Session)



'18 NOV 13 P1:50

SENATE
S.B. No. 2087

RECEIVED

Introduced by Senator Grace Poe

**AN ACT
TO ORDAIN THE NEW BUILDING CODE OF THE PHILIPPINES**

Explanatory Note

"To live together in the world means essentially that a world of things is between those who have it in common, as a table is located between those who sit around it; the world, like every in-between, relates and separates men at the same time." – Hannah Arendt, *"The Human Condition"*

We often forget role of buildings in our daily lives. Whether it is the homes which house our families, or the offices where we work, we fail to appreciate how much we rely on these structures every day. It is this "built environment" which provides durability and protection from the forces of nature, and without which human activity is impossible.

From these precepts, one can argue that the standards of our buildings have a direct bearing on the quality of our lives. After all, our health and wellness are affected by our surroundings. For example, a National Geographic article from 2017¹ pointed out that buildings with better ventilation, natural lighting (and similar techniques such as task lighting, dimmers, and timers), and active design (e.g., staircases facing open windows) had healthier, happier, and more productive employees.

In stark contrast, buildings in the Philippines are not always conducive to human health. For one, we are the second deadliest country in the Asia Pacific for household air pollution.² At least 16 of our days every year are spent stuck in traffic.³ Severe weather disturbances caused us to lose Php 128 billion in economic losses in 2016.⁴

¹ Howard, B.C. "5 Surprising Ways Buildings Can Improve Our Health" *National Geographic* (14 February 2017). Retrieved from <https://www.nationalgeographic.com/environment/urban-expeditions/green-buildings/surprising-ways-green-buildings-improve-health-sustainability/>

² "Ph ranks second in WHO list for deadly indoor pollution in Asia Pacific" *CNN Philippines* (02 May 2018) <http://cnnphilippines.com/news/2018/05/02/PH-2nd-WHO-indoor-pollution-Asia-Pacific.html>

³ "Filipinos spend 16 days a year stuck in traffic: Study" *The Straits Times* (28 November 2017). Retrieved from <https://www.straitstimes.com/asia/se-asia/filipinos-spend-16-days-a-year-stuck-in-traffic-study>

⁴ "Typhoons, droughts leave 129 billion in economic losses in 2016" *ABS-CBN* (31 October 2017). Retrieved from <https://news.abs-cbn.com/business/10/31/17/typhoons-droughts-leave-129-billion-in-economic-losses-in-2016>

These issues are directly connected to the ways in which our cities and buildings are built- overbuilding, overpaving, inappropriate zoning, and ever-escalating violations of physical planning and building laws which remain unpunished.

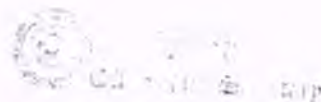
These issues are directly traceable to the largely outdated regime of building and grounds development regulations and policies, and the poor implementation of development controls all owing largely to poor public technical resources. These are rooted in the "mother law" known to architects and engineers as Presidential Decree No. 1096, otherwise known as the "*National Building Code of the Philippines*" (NBCP).

The NBCP was enacted in 1977. It is now 40 years old- a generation away from the architectural and engineering standards of the present day. If we are to address our predicament, then it is imperative that we amend the NBCP to embody the advanced technical knowledge on the planning, design, construction, use, occupancy, operation, and maintenance of buildings/ structures as well as their grounds and host sites.

As such, the present measure seeks to ordain a New Building Code which contains several progressive provisions, such as institutionalization of the "Green Building" paradigm, protection of sight-lines and vistas, integration of disaster resiliency standards, and stronger enforcement of right of way. However, it retains the structure of the 1977 NBCP, so as to prevent disruption the architectural profession and to retain developments in NBCP-related regulations that have been painstakingly evolved over the last 4 decades.

In line with the legal maxim that "the life of the law is experience", immediate approval and enactment of this measure is eagerly sought.


GRACE POE



SENATE
S.B. No. 2087

'18 NOV 13 P 1:50

Introduced by Senator Grace Poe

REC. 

**AN ACT
TO ORDAIN THE NEW BUILDING CODE OF THE PHILIPPINES**

Be it enacted by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the Philippines in Congress assembled:

**ARTICLE I
GENERAL PROVISIONS**

1
2
3
4 Section 101. *Title.*— This Act shall be known as the "*New Building Code of the*
5 *Philippines*".

6
7 Sec. 102. *Declaration of Policy.*— It is hereby declared to be the policy of the
8 State to safeguard life, health, property, and public welfare, consistent with the
9 principles of sustainable planning, design, construction, use/occupancy, operation,
10 maintenance and management/administration, in line with sound management
11 practices for both the natural and built environments.

12 To this end, this Act shall hereby provide, for all buildings and structures and
13 their grounds and sites, a framework of minimum standards and requirements to
14 regulate and control their location, siting, planning and design, quality of materials,
15 construction, use and occupancy, operation, maintenance and
16 management/administration.

17 In the implementation and enforcement of this Act, national and public
18 interests shall be given a premium above local, individual, and private interests. The
19 local government units (LGUs) shall fully implement and enforce the minimum
20 provisions mandated by this Act. However, as this Act prescribes the national

1 provisions mandated by this Act. However, as this Act prescribes the national
2 minimum standard for buildings/structures, the provisions of this Act may be
3 supplemented by local law (ordinance) if the same are more stringent and/or fully
4 justified by local conditions.

5
6 *Sec. 103. Scope and Application.—*

7 a.) The provisions of this Act shall apply to the design, location, siting,
8 construction, alteration, repair, conversion, use/occupancy, maintenance,
9 moving, demolition of, and addition to public and private buildings and
10 structures, except traditional indigenous family dwellings as defined herein.

11 b.) Building and/or structures constructed before the approval of P.D. No. 1096,
12 otherwise known as the "*National Building Code of the Philippines*" (NBCP)
13 shall not be affected thereby, except when alterations, additions, conversions
14 or repairs are to be made therein in which case, this Act shall apply only to
15 portions to be altered, added, converted or repaired.

16 c.) Existing violations of the heretofore valid and subsisting provisions of the P.D.
17 1096, particularly as the same relates to residences, dwellings, institutional
18 and commercial structures, shall be rectified by the Owners to fully comply
19 with said NBCP.

20 d.) Major violations of P.D. No. 1096, as determined by the LGU Office of the
21 Building Official or the National Building Official or a competent Court, shall be
22 immediately rectified to fully comply with said law. In case of willful non-
23 compliance or inability of the property and/or building/structure owner to fully
24 comply with P.D. No. 1096, a system prescribing annual fines/penalties shall
25 be instituted by the responsible Government agency and the same shall be
26 annotated in the applicable title to the property/building/structure until full
27 compliance with P.D. No. 1096 is attained. The same procedure shall apply in
28 the case of the implementation and enforcement of this Act.

29
30 *Sec. 104. General Building and Grounds Requirements.—*

31 a.) All buildings or structures and their grounds/sites, as well as accessory
32 facilities thereto, shall conform in all respects to the principles of safe

1 construction and shall be suited to the purpose for which they are
2 planned/designed.

3 b.) All buildings or structures and their grounds/sites, intended to be used for the
4 manufacture and/or production of any kind of article or product shall observe
5 adequate environmental safeguards consistent with valid and subsisting laws
6 on the natural and built environments.

7 c.) Buildings or structures and their grounds/sites, and all parts thereof as well as
8 all facilities found therein shall be maintained in safe, sanitary and good
9 working condition.

10
11 Sec. 105. *Site Requirements.*— The land or site upon which shall be
12 constructed any building or structure, or any ancillary or auxiliary facility thereto,
13 shall be fully compliant with applicable laws, and shall be sanitary, hygienic, secure
14 and safe.

15 In the case of sites or buildings intended for use as human habitation or
16 abode, the same shall be at a safe distance, as determined by competent
17 authorities, from bodies of moving/still water and/or sources of pollution, and from a
18 volcano or volcanic site and/or any other building/structure considered to be a
19 potential source of fire or explosion.

20
21 Sec. 106. *Definition of Terms.*— For the purpose of this Act, and its
22 subsequent implementing rules and regulations and its derivative regulations such as
23 executive issuances and local ordinances, the words, terms, phrases, acronyms and
24 abbreviations enumerated hereafter shall have the meaning or definition
25 correspondingly provided therein:

26 1.) "*Assistant Building Official*" or "*ABO*" refers to the second highest official of
27 the LGU Office of the Building official (OBO), with supervisory
28 responsibilities over the LGU-OBO Sections.

29 2.) "*Amenities, Facilities, Services, Utilities*" or "*AFSU*" – refers to the
30 consolidated provisions for the full operationalization of a
31 building/structure for purposes relating to human habitation.

- 1 3.) "*Allowable Maximum Building Footprint*" or "*AMBF*" – refers to the
2 resultant area established at grade level upon which the proposed
3 building/structure may be erected.
- 4 4.) "*Accessoría*" or "*Shop House*" – refers to a mixed-use building to be
5 erected on a commercial lot, with a Building Height Limit (BHL) of three
6 (3) storeys or ten meters (10.0 m), composed of a row of dwelling cum
7 commercial units entirely separated from one another by party walls and
8 with an independent entrance for each dwelling unit. The shops shall be at
9 the ground floor, the second floor as office or storage or
10 living/dining/service spaces and the third floor for use only as sleeping
11 and/or living/dining spaces.
- 12 5.) "*Accessory Building*" – refers to a building subordinate to the main building
13 on the same lot and used for purposes customarily incidental to those of
14 the main building, such as but not limited to servants' quarters, garage,
15 generator shed, pumphouse, laundry, and the like
- 16 6.) "*Accredited Professional Organization*" or "*APO*" – refers to a non-
17 governmental organization (NGO) of State-regulated development
18 professionals who deal purely with the natural and built environments,
19 duly accredited by the Professional Regulation Commission (PRC).
- 20 7.) "*Adaptive Reuse*" – refers to the process of adapting used or old
21 buildings/structures for purposes other than those initially intended.
- 22 8.) "*Aerodrome*" – refers to a defined area on land or water (including any
23 building, installation or equipment) used either wholly or in part for the
24 arrival, departure and surface movement of fixed wing and rotary aircraft.
- 25 9.) "*Agricultural Building*" – refers to a building designed and constructed to
26 house farm implements, hay, grain, poultry, livestock or other horticultural
27 products. This structure shall not be a place for human habitation nor a
28 place of employment where agricultural products are processed, treated or
29 packaged nor for use by the general public.
- 30 10.) "*Air Right*" – refers to the right to physically develop and subsequently
31 benefit or profit from the continued use of the air space above the road
32 right-of-way (RROW), other rights-of-way (ROWs) or legal easements, or
33 private/public property outside or along such ROWs or easements, subject

1 to the payment of lease to the appropriate party for availing of such
2 rights. The upper limit of the air rights is the airways navigational path
3 such as the clearance limits of aerodrome and flight patterns.

4 11.) "*Airport*" or "*Airfield*" – refers to a defined area on land or water that is
5 used for aircraft operations and for the handling/management of the
6 transported passengers and cargo/freight.

7 12.) "*Airside*" – refers to the portion of the airport that extends from the apron
8 to the four sides of the runway strip.

9 13.) "*Alignments*" – refers to surface areas/spaces traversed by a national
10 RROW, similar ROWs, legal easements or similar public spaces, which
11 form part of the public domain and are therefore disallowed sites for non-
12 mobile billboards.

13 14.) "*Alley*" – refers to any space or access-way dedicated or deeded to the
14 public or for public use as a dedicated passageway mainly for pedestrians,
15 with a width of not more than three meters (3.0 m). If the alley is made
16 larger to attain a clear width of between 3.01 m and 5.99 m, motorized
17 vehicles can be allowed access/use but not for extended parking at any
18 point within the alley.

19 15.) "*Alteration*" – refers to any change, addition or modification in
20 construction or building occupancy.

21 16.) "*Alternative Dispute Resolution*" or "*ADR*" -refers to the various modes of
22 dispute resolution under Republic Act No. 9285, otherwise known as the
23 "*Alternative Dispute Resolution Act of 2004*" which includes arbitration,
24 mediation and conciliation relating to development, construction and
25 consulting services/practice of State-regulated professions.

26 17.) "*Amenity*" – refers to a feature that increases attractiveness or value of
27 building/structure or its grounds/site, which may include but are not
28 limited to a special space of a highly public nature, but which require huge
29 investments in material and equipment such as an auditorium, an infinity
30 pool, a lush deck roof garden, a revolving restaurant, an executive lounge,
31 an entertainment area and similar upscale provisions or spacious but
32 expensive architectural design features such as oversized spaces, full
33 automation including closed-circuit television (CCTV), very tall ceilings,

1 large insulated or light-sensitive windows, glass floors, embedded
2 luminaires on walls and floors, use of high-grade finishing materials such
3 as very expensive alloys such as titanium, large slabs of natural granite,
4 and the like.

5 18.) "*Angles/Slopes from RROW Centerlines*" and/or "*Angular Plane Along*
6 *RROW*" – refers to lines and generated angular planes emanating from the
7 centerlines of the road rights-of-way that limit architectural projections
8 and that shall be fully complied with to satisfy additional natural light and
9 ventilation requirements along both the RROWs and the front yards of the
10 proposed buildings/structures.

11 19.) "*Apartment*" – refers to a dwelling unit, flat or suite of two or more
12 rooms, designed and intended for, or occupied by one (1) family for living,
13 sleeping and cooking purposes. It also refers to any building or portion
14 thereof, which is designed, built, rented, leased, let or hired out to be
15 occupied, or which is occupied as the home or residence of three or more
16 families living independently of each other and doing their own cooking
17 within such building. It includes the following classifications:

18 a.) "*Apartelle*" or "*Apartel*" – refers to a building which combines the
19 features of an apartment and a hotel.

20 b.) "*Serviced Apartment*" – refers to a type of furnished apartment
21 available for short-term or long-term stays, which provides
22 amenities for daily use, including cooking and dining provisions.

23 20.) "*Appeal*" – refers to an act of petitioning the review of a resolution or
24 decision of the LGU-OBO or LBO, duly filed with the ONBO/NBO or of the
25 review of a resolution or decision of the ONBO or NBO, duly filed with the
26 Office of the president of the Philippines, as provided under this Act.

27 21.) "*Apron*" – refers to a defined area on the airside of a land aerodrome,
28 situated near a terminal building, and that is used to accommodate aircraft
29 for purposes of loading and/or unloading passengers and freight and/or
30 cargo, fueling, parking, and maintenance.

31 22.) "*Arcade*" – refers to any horizontal portion of a building at the ground
32 floor, which may or may not integrate the sidewalk forming part of the
33 road right-of-way (RROW), bound by the building face on one side, roofed

1 to protect pedestrians against the elements and connected to other
2 arcades forming part of adjoining buildings/structures.

3 23.) "*Arcade Structure*" – refers to any multi-storey, cantilevered/end-
4 supported and enclosed or partially enclosed portion of a building situated
5 directly above the arcade.

6 24.) "*Registered and Licensed Architect*" or "*RLA*" – refers to a State-regulated
7 development and construction professional who is a holder of a Certificate
8 of Registration and of a license in the form of a professional identification
9 (ID) card, both duly issued by the Professional Regulation Commission
10 (PRC), and who can practice architecture on Philippine soil in full
11 accordance with R.A. No. 9266, otherwise known as the "*Architecture Act*
12 *of 2004*" or successor law/s, its IRR and derivative regulations. It include
13 the following classifications:

14 a.) "*Consulting Architect*" -refers to an architect who is registered and
15 licensed or permitted by the State to practice architecture in the
16 Philippines, and who is professionally and academically qualified
17 with an exceptional or recognized expertise or specialization in any
18 branch of architecture, specifically in the planning and design of
19 buildings/structures.

20 b.) "*Foreign Architect*" – refers to a State-regulated development
21 professional who is a holder of a Special/Temporary Permit (STP)
22 duly issued by the PRC to allow a duly-qualified foreign national to
23 practice the profession of architecture in the Philippines on a limited
24 basis and only with a collaborating RLA, in full accordance with R.A.
25 No. 9266, its IRR and derivative regulations.

26 25.) "*Architectonics*" – refers to the scientific aspect of architecture which
27 unifies the architectural, structural and utility plans/designs of a
28 building/structure.

29 26.) "*Architectural Documents*" -refer to the architectural plans/designs,
30 drawings, specifications and other outputs of a registered and licensed
31 RLA, and which only an RLA can sign and seal. The full list of architectural
32 documents is as follows:

- 1 a.) Vicinity Map/Location Plan within a two kilometer (km) radius for
2 commercial, industrial, and institutional complexes and within a
3 point five (0.5) km radius for residential buildings, at any
4 convenient scale showing prominent landmarks or major
5 thoroughfares for easy reference;
- 6 b.) Site Development Plan (SDP) which shows the technical description,
7 boundaries, orientation and position of proposed building/structure
8 in relation to the lot, existing or proposed access road and
9 driveways and existing public utilities/services. The existing
10 buildings within and adjoining the lot shall be hatched and
11 distances between the proposed and existing buildings shall be
12 indicated;
- 13 c.) Perspective drawn at a convenient scale and taken from a vantage
14 point (bird's eye view or eye level);
- 15 d.) Floor Plans drawn to scale of not less than one to one hundred
16 (1:100) m which shows the gridlines, the complete identification of
17 rooms or functional spaces and other required plan information;
- 18 e.) Elevations, at least four (4), of the same scale as floor plans and
19 which shows the gridlines, natural ground to finish grade
20 elevations, floor to floor heights, door and window marks, type of
21 material and exterior finishes, and adjoining existing structure/s, if
22 any, shown in single hatched lines;
- 23 f.) Sections, at least two (2), which shows the gridlines, natural ground
24 and finish levels, outline of cut and visible structural parts, doors
25 and windows properly labeled reflecting the direction of opening,
26 partition, built-in cabinets, and the like, identification of rooms and
27 functional spaces cut by section lines;
- 28 g.) Reflected ceiling plan (RCP) and ceiling and roof cavity plans which
29 shows the design, location, finishes and specifications of materials,
30 lighting fixtures, diffusers, decorations, air conditioning exhaust and
31 return grilles, sprinkler nozzles, if any, at scale of at least 1:100;
- 32 h.) Details, in the form of plans, elevations/sections, to include typical
33 wall/bay sections from ground to roof, stairs (interior and exterior),

1 fire escapes/exits, built-in cabinets, counters and fixed furniture and
2 all types of partitions;

3 i.) Schedules of Doors and Windows showing their types,
4 designations/marks, dimensions, materials, and number of sets;

5 j.) Schedules of Finishes, which shows in graphic form the surface
6 finishes specified for floors, ceilings, walls, baseboard trims for all
7 building spaces per floor/level, other architectural interior
8 components, and the building exterior;

9 k.) Details of other major architectural elements;

10 l.) Designs/drawings for Architectural Interiors to include space plan/s
11 or layout/s, architectural interior perspective/s,
12 furniture/furnishing/equipment/process layout/s, access plan/s,
13 parking plan/s, and the like, detail design of major architectural
14 interior elements including floor/ceiling/wall patterns and finishing
15 details, list of materials used and cost estimates;

16 m.) Plans and specific locations of all accessibility facilities of scale of at
17 least 1:100, to include accessible ramps, stairs, lifts/elevators,
18 entrances/corridors/walkways, functional areas/comfort rooms,
19 switches/controls, drinking fountains, public telephone booths,
20 audio visual and automatic alarm system, access symbols and
21 directional signs, reserved parking for disabled persons and detailed
22 design of all such accessibility facilities outside and around
23 buildings/structures including parking areas, and their safety
24 requirements all at scale of one to fifty (1:50) m or any convenient
25 scale;

26 n.) Fire Safety Documents to include the layout plan of each floor
27 indicating the fire evacuation route to safe dispersal areas,
28 standpipes with fire hose, fire extinguishers, first aid kits/cabinets,
29 fire alarm, fire operations room, emergency lights, signs, and the
30 like, details of windows, fire exits with grilled windows and ladders,
31 fire-resistive construction of enclosures for vertical openings, fire-
32 resistive construction materials and interior decorative materials
33 with fire-resistive/fire-retardant/fire-spread ratings; *and*

1 o.) Other Related Documents including the necessary reportage and
2 work phase documentation.

3 27.) "*Architectural Plan*" – refers to a two (2)-dimensional representation
4 reflecting a proposed development/redevelopment of an enclosed/semi-
5 enclosed or open area which shows features or elements such as columns,
6 walls, partitions, ceiling, stairs, doors, windows, floors, roof, room
7 designations, door and window call-outs, the architectural layout of
8 equipment, furnishings, furniture, and the like, specifications callouts,
9 elevation references, drawing references, and the like. It is also the
10 representation of a lateral section for a building/structure (running parallel
11 to the ground) and at a height of from 1.0 – 1.5 meters above the finished
12 floor.

13 It may also refer to other architectural designs such as cross/longitudinal
14 sections, elevations, roof plan, reflected ceiling plan, detailed sections and
15 elevations showing architectural interiors, detailed architectural designs,
16 door and window schedules, other architectural finishing schedules, and
17 the like.

18 28.) "*Assembly Building*" or "*Assembly Hall*" – refers to a building or a portion
19 thereof used for the gathering of fifty (50) or more persons for activities
20 such as deliberations, workshops, entertainment, amusement or
21 transportation-related uses. It also refers to a building housing drinking
22 and/or dining establishments for one hundred (100) or more persons.

23 29.) "*Audit*" – refers to the detailed technical determination of existing
24 conditions relating to the preparation of construction plans/designs for an
25 existing or proposed building/structure. It includes the following
26 classifications:

27 a.) "*Building Audit*" -refers to an audit of the architectonics of a
28 building/structure as undertaken by duly-qualified RLPs, which is
29 translated into as-built plans;

30 b.) "*Space Planning Audit*" -refers an audit of the spatial utilization of a
31 building/structure, which shall be undertaken by a RLA; and

- 1 c.) "*Structural Audit*" – refers to an audit of the structural system of a
2 building/structure, which shall be undertaken by a duly-qualified
3 RLCE;
- 4 30.) "*Awning*" or "*Hood*" – refers to a movable shelter supported entirely from
5 the exterior wall of a building and of a type which can be retracted, folded
6 or collapsed against the face of a supporting building/structure.
- 7 31.) "*Building Height Limit*" or "*BHL*" – refers to the maximum height to be
8 allowed for a building/structure based on their proposed use/occupancy.
9 The BHL is generally measured from the established grade line to the
10 topmost portion of such a building/structure, inclusive of a non-mobile
11 billboard mounted on top of such a building/structure. It excludes the
12 height of permitted/allowed projections above the roof of the
13 building/structure, such as signage, mast, antenna, telecom tower,
14 beacons, and the like. The BHL is generally determined after the
15 application of other development controls (DC) and certain other
16 parameters, such as considerations of site conditions, view, and the like. If
17 applicable, the BHL shall be subject to clearance requirements of the Civil
18 Aviation Authority of the Philippines (CAAP) or of the concerned
19 military/security authorities.
- 20 32.) "*Biochemical oxygen demand*" or "*BOD*" refers to the oxygen used in
21 meeting the metabolic needs of aerobic microorganisms in water rich in
22 organic matter".
- 23 33.) "*Backing*" – refers to the surface or assembly to which veneer is attached.
- 24 34.) "*Balcony*" – refers to a portion of the seating space of an assembly space,
25 the lowest part of which is raised at least 1.20 meters above the level of
26 the main floor.
- 27 35.) "*Balcony Exit*" or "*Balcony Exterior*" – refers to a landing or porch
28 projecting from the wall of a building, and which serves as a required
29 means of egress. The long size shall be at least fifty percent (50%) open,
30 and the open area above the guardrail shall be so distributed as to
31 prevent the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.
- 32 36.) "*Barangay*" – refers the smallest political unit in the country;

- 1 37.) "*Barbecue*" – refers to a stationary open hearth or brazier, either fuel-fired
2 or electric, used for food preparation.
- 3 38.) "*Basement Level*" – refers to a portion of a building which may be partly
4 below and/or partly above grade, but so located such that the vertical
5 distance from grade to the floor is less than the vertical distance from
6 grade to ceiling.
- 7 39.) "*Bay*" or "*Panel*" – refers to an interval or space into which the building
8 facade is vertically divided by its columns, buttresses or division walls.
- 9 40.) "*Beam*" – refers to one of the principal horizontal supporting members of
10 a building/structure that is made of timber, metal, reinforced concrete or
11 stone.
- 12 41.) "*Non-Mobile Billboard*" – refers to an attention-getting device consisting
13 of a support structure, a display or message area, a lighting system and
14 related components. The term also refers to all types of identification,
15 description, illustration, images, pictures, display or device which is affixed
16 to or represented directly or indirectly upon a portion of a
17 building/structure, support structure or land and which directs attention to
18 a product, place, activity, person, institution, business, idea or belief. The
19 term shall be generic and shall collectively refer to but not be limited to
20 multi-media or tri-vision billboards, neon or other illuminated signs,
21 painted signs, and the like. A billboard positioned at a fixed location,
22 usually along a national road right-of-way (RROW), where it can be readily
23 and continuously viewed by the passing public. The following are the key
24 types of billboards that may be erected at the defined regulated areas
25 under this Act:
- 26 a.) "*Class 1 (Official Billboards)*"-refers to directional or other official
27 billboards erected and maintained by public officers or agencies
28 pursuant to and in accordance with direction or authorization
29 contained in applicable law/s for the purpose of carrying out an
30 official duty or responsibility;
- 31 b.) "*Class 2 (On-premise Billboards)*"-refers to billboards not prohibited
32 by law, which are consistent with the applicable provisions of this
33 Act and which advertise the sale or lease of, or activities being

1 conducted upon, the real property where the signs are located. Not
2 more than one such billboard advertising the sale or lease of the
3 same property may be permitted under this class in such manner as
4 to be visible to traffic proceeding in any one direction on any one
5 national RROW/ROW. Not more than one such billboard, visible to
6 traffic proceeding in any one direction on any one national
7 RROW/ROW and advertising activities being conducted upon the
8 real property where the billboard is located, may be permitted
9 under this class more than 15.3 meters from the advertised activity;

10 c.) "*Class 3 (Billboards within 19.31 kilometers direct/radial distance of*
11 *advertised activities)*"-refers to billboards not prohibited by law,
12 which are consistent with the applicable provisions of this Act and
13 which advertise activities being conducted within 19.31 kilometers
14 direct/radial distance) of such billboards; *and*

15 d.) "*Class 4 (Billboards in the specific interest of the traveling public)*"-
16 refers to billboards authorized to be erected or maintained by law,
17 which are consistent with the applicable provisions of this Act and
18 which are designed to give information in the specific interest of the
19 traveling public;

20 42.) "*Non-Conforming Billboard*" – refers to any non-mobile billboard lawfully
21 constructed prior to the enactment of this Act, but which fails to conform
22 to its provisions.

23 43.) "*Billboard Unit*" or "*BU*" -refers to a display with a total surface area of
24 anywhere between seven point five square meters (7.5 sqm) minimum to
25 twenty eight square meters (28.0 sqm, at a total panel height of 4.0
26 meters by a length of 7 meters, including border and trim but excluding
27 supports) maximum for existing/proposed NATIONAL urban RROWs/ROWs
28 and anywhere between twenty eight point 1 square meters (28.1 sqm,)
29 minimum to fifty six square meters (56.0 sqm) maximum to at a total
30 panel height of 6.0 meters by a length of 9.33 meters, including border
31 and trim but excluding supports) maximum for existing/proposed national
32 rural RROWs/ROWs.

- 1 44.) "*Minimum Billboard Unit*" -refers to a display with a maximum total
2 surface area of seven point five square meters (7.50 sqm), a multiple of
3 the 225.0 sqm Maximum Billboard Unit. It shall have a least dimension of
4 one meter (1.0 m).
- 5 45.) "*Maximum Billboard Unit*" -refers to a display with a maximum total
6 surface area of two hundred twenty five square meters (225.0 sqm).
- 7 46.) "*Block*" -a basic building unit, usually for use in masonry construction,
8 which includes the following types:
- 9 a.) "*Concrete Block*" – refers to hollow or solid concrete masonry unit
10 made from portland cement and suitable aggregates such as sand,
11 gravel, crushed stone, bituminous or anthracite cinders, burned
12 clay, pumice, volcanic scoria, cooled or expanded blast furnace
13 slags;
- 14 b.) "*Concrete Hollow Block*" or "*CHB*" – refers to a hollow concrete
15 masonry unit made from portland cement and suitable aggregates
16 such as sand, fine crushed stone, and the like; *and*
- 17 c.) "*Glass Block*" – refers to a sealed fire-rated glass unit used for
18 firewall construction and which allows filtered natural light to enter
19 the building interior.
- 20 47.) "*Boiler Room*" – refers to any room containing a steam or hot water
21 boiler.
- 22 48.) "*Buildable Area*" – refers to the remaining space in a lot after deducting
23 the mandated minimum open spaces.
- 24 49.) "*Building*" – refers to any structure built for the support, shelter or
25 enclosure of persons for the purpose of habitation, animals, chattels or
26 property of any kind.
- 27 50.) "*Dangerous and Ruinous Building*" – refers to a building/structure
28 declared by a Local Building Official or by the National Building Official as
29 being structurally unsafe or not provided with safe egress, or which
30 constitutes a fire hazard, or are otherwise dangerous to human life, or
31 which in relation to existing use constitute a hazard to safety or health or
32 public welfare because of inadequate maintenance, dilapidation,

1 obsolescence, or abandonment, or are otherwise contribute to the
2 pollution of the host site or the community to an intolerable degree.

3 51.) "*Building Administrator*" – refers to a person who ensures the proper
4 usage of all utilities of the building/structure and who checks and monitors
5 the physical condition, general upkeep and cleanliness of the
6 building/structure, its surroundings and its facilities.

7 52.) "*Building Bulk*" – refers to a volume quantity that is generally determined
8 by the application of the Floor-Lot Area Ratio (FLAR), vertically projecting
9 the Allowable Maximum Building Footprint (AMBF), establishing the
10 Outermost Faces of Building (OFB) and quantifying the Allowable
11 Maximum Volume of Building (AMVB). The building bulk may be ultimately
12 governed by the width of the RROW and other applicable provisions for
13 light and ventilation (including incremental setbacks as a result of
14 satisfying natural light and ventilation requirements for RROW and front
15 yards.

16 53.) "*NBCP*" -refers to Presidential Decree No. 1096 of 1977, otherwise known
17 as the "*National Building Code of the Philippines*" and its corresponding
18 rules and regulations;

19 54.) "*New Building Code of the Philippines*" -refers to this Act and its
20 corresponding rules and regulations;

21 55.) "*Building Envelope*" – refers to the physical separator between the interior
22 and the exterior environments of a building.

23 56.) "*Building Height*" – refers to the vertical distance from the established
24 grade elevation to the highest point of the coping of a flat roof or to the
25 top of the parapet if the flat roof is provided with a parapet, or to the
26 average height of the highest gable or a pitch or hip roof. In case of
27 sloping ground, the average ground level of the buildable area shall be
28 considered the established grade elevation.

29 57.) "*Building Length*" – refers to the general lineal dimensions of a building,
30 usually measured along the direction of the bearing wall for girders.

31 58.) "*Building Official*" or "*BO*" – refers to a duly appointed public official who
32 is a natural person primarily tasked under this Act to implement and

1 enforce the law on the planning and design of buildings and their
2 grounds/sites, and which includes the following classifications:

3 a.) "*Local Building Official*" or "*LBO*" -refers to a natural person who is
4 a State-registered and licensed professional (RLP), primarily tasked
5 with the implementation and enforcement of this Act, in conjunction
6 with valid and subsisting laws on construction, development and
7 professional practices relating to buildings/structures, sites and
8 grounds. The position of LBO is an appointive position where the
9 appointment is made by the National Building Official (NBO). The
10 LBO is a distinct natural person tasked with oversight functions over
11 public and private vertical infrastructure and shall not be held in a
12 simultaneous or acting capacity by any serving or appointed City or
13 Municipal Engineer (CME) of any LGU, who in turn is tasked with
14 oversight functions over public and private horizontal infrastructure.

15 b.) "*National Building Official*" or "*NBO*" -refers to a natural person who
16 is primarily tasked with the implementation and enforcement of this
17 Act, in conjunction with valid and subsisting laws on construction,
18 development and professional practices relating to
19 buildings/structures, sites and grounds. The position of NBO is an
20 appointive position where the appointment is made by the National
21 Building Official (NBO) by the President of the Philippines. The NBO
22 in turn shall have the sole power to appoint all the Local Building
23 Officials (LBOs) for all LGUs.

24 59.) *Building Width* – Refers to the shortest lineal dimensions of a building,
25 usually measured along the direction of the floor, beams or joists.

26 60.) "*Civil Aviation Authority of the Philippines*" or "*CAAP*" – refers to the State
27 entity created by virtue of Republic Act No. 9497, otherwise known as the
28 "*Civil Aviation Authority Act of 2008*" which exercises oversight in the
29 selection, planning, design, administration, operation and maintenance of
30 airports, heliports and all aircraft entering or operating within Philippine
31 territory.

- 1 61.) *"Wood-Wool Cement-Bonded board"* or *"CBD"* – refers to an alternative
2 construction and finishing material which is a composite of wood chips,
3 bamboo strips and other organic material encased in concrete.
- 4 62.) *"Clear Ceiling Height"* or *"CCH"* – refers to the unobstructed height of a
5 floor or a room reckoned as the vertical distance measured at right angle
6 from the finished floor line (FFL) up to the finished ceiling line (FCL).
- 7 63.) Clear Height of Balconies -measured from the highest point of the
8 sidewalk grade to the underside of the balcony floor joists. If these joists
9 are sealed, this clear height is measured to the underside of the sealing
10 material.
- 11 64.) *"CFL"* – refers to compact fluorescent lamp/luminaire.
- 12 65.) *"Construction Industry Arbitration Commission"* or *"CIAC"*-refers to the
13 quasi-judicial agency under the Construction Industry Authority of the
14 Philippines (CIAP) of the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI), which
15 is primarily tasked with the resolution of construction disputes through
16 modes of alternative dispute resolution under R.A. No. 9285.
- 17 66.) *"Comprehensive Land Use Plan"* (*"CLUP"*) or *"Comprehensive Land and*
18 *Water Use Plan"* (*"CLWUP"*) – refers to an LGU-wide short to medium-
19 term development plan based on the data contained in the LGU
20 Comprehensive Development Plan (CDP), and which is the primary basis
21 for the LGU Zoning Ordinance (ZO).
- 22 67.) *"Concrete Masonry Unit"* or *"CMU"* – refers to a basic masonry building
23 block, more commonly referred to as concrete hollow block (CHB).
- 24 68.) *"Canopy"* or *"Marquee"* – refers to a permanent roofed structure above a
25 door, attached to and supported by the building/structure and projecting
26 over a wall or the sidewalk portion of the RROW/street, including any
27 object or decoration attached thereto. It is an architectural projection that
28 is lawfully permitted above a portion of the public domain.
- 29 69.) *"Carport"* – refers to the portion of a residential structure for the purpose
30 of parking or storing a vehicle or vehicles, and that may be roofed and
31 only partially enclosed, usually by one or two (1 -2) sides of the residential
32 building and by a perimeter wall. If entirely roofed or roofed with
33 overhangs, a carport shall not be considered part of the Total Open Space

1 within Lot (TOSL) and is instead counted as part of the Allowable
2 Maximum Building Footprint (AMBF).

3 70.) "*Carriageway*" or "*Roadway*" – refers to the portion or component of the
4 RROW on which land-based transportation conveyances such as motor
5 vehicles are allowed to pass or park. For RRROWS, the term may be
6 "*Railway*" and for national WROWS, the applicable term may be
7 "*Waterway*" or "*Vessel-way*.

8 71.) "*Carrying Capacity*" – refers to the maximum demand or load that may be
9 placed on a machine, resource or system for extended periods under
10 normal or specified conditions.

11 72.) "*Cavity*" – refers to a confined hollow area in a building where structural
12 and utility elements are usually found, and which is usually architecturally
13 treated or finished on all its sides which are visible. It shall include the
14 following types:

15 a.) "*Ceiling Cavity*" – refers to the space or volume that exists between
16 the topmost portion of a finished ceiling line at a lower floor of a
17 building/structure and the bottom of the floor of an upper floor of
18 the same building/structure, usually reckoned from the soffit of a
19 suspended slab and/or bottom of beam supporting such an upper
20 floor.

21 b.) "*Roof Cavity*" – refers to the space or volume that exists between
22 the topmost portion of a finished ceiling line at a topmost floor of a
23 building/structure and the bottom of the roof support of the same
24 building/structure, usually reckoned from the rafter or truss bottom
25 chord supporting the roof of the same building/structure.

26 73.) "*Cellar*" – refers to the portion of a building between floor and ceiling,
27 which is wholly or partly below natural/finished grade and so located that
28 the vertical distance from grade line to the floor below is equal to or
29 greater than the vertical distance from grade to ceiling.

30 74.) "*Chimney Classifications*" – refers to the following types of chimneys:

31 a.) "*Residential Appliance Type*" – refers to a factory-built or masonry
32 chimney suitable for removing products of combustion from
33 residential type appliance producing combustion gases not in

1 excess of five hundred and thirty eight degrees Centigrade (538°C)
2 measured at the appliance flue outlet;

3 b.) "*Low-Heat Appliance Type*" – refers to a factory-built masonry or
4 metal chimney suitable for removing the product of combustion
5 from fuel-burning low-heat appliances producing combustion gases
6 not in excess of five hundred and thirty eight degrees Centigrade
7 (538°C) under normal operating conditions but capable of
8 producing combustible gases of seven hundred and sixty degrees
9 Centigrade (760°C) during intermittent forced firing for periods up
10 to one (1) hour. All temperatures are measured at the appliance
11 flue outlet; and

12 c.) "*Medium-Heat Appliance Type*" refers to a factory-built masonry or
13 metal chimney suitable for removing the products of combustion
14 from fuel-burning, medium-heat appliances producing combustion
15 gases not in excess of one thousand ninety three degrees
16 Centigrade 1093°C, measured at the appliance flue outlet.

17 75.) "*Chimney Connector*" – refers to the pipe which connects a flue burning
18 appliance to a chimney.

19 76.) "*Linear Chimney*" – refers to the lining materials of fire clay or other
20 approved material.

21 77.) "*Masonry Chimney*" – refers to a chimney of solid masonry units, bricks,
22 stones, hollow masonry units or reinforced concrete.

23 78.) "*Civil Liability*" – refers to the liability of the Architect, Engineer or
24 Constructor pertaining to the design and execution of a project, as
25 primarily defined under Article 1723 of the Civil Code and related articles.

26 79.) "*Civil Works*" – refers to construction projects, such as highways, bridges,
27 flood control structures, dams, and the like, that are financed by public
28 funds and constructed by a Government for the benefit or use of the
29 general public.

30 80.) "*Architectural Cladding*" – refers to a protective, insulated or aesthetic
31 fixed layer added to the exterior walls of a building/structure.

32 81.) "*Climate Change*" – as defined under Republic Act No. 9729, or the
33 "*Climate Change Act of 2009*", as amended by Republic Act No. 10174,

1 refers to a change in climate that can be identified by changes in the
2 mean and/or variability of its properties and that persists for an extended
3 period typically decades or longer, whether due to natural variability or as
4 a result of human activity.

5 82.) "*Column*" – refers to a vertical element, usually a slender shaft, that
6 provides structural support for a building/structure by carrying axial loads
7 in compression.

8 83.) "*Community*" – refers to natural persons with common interests and living
9 in a specific area.

10 84.) "*Complaint*" – refers to a statement by any person alleging violations of
11 this Act or its predecessors laws, the pertinent IRRs and DRs, duly filed
12 with the LGU-OBO or the ONBO.

13 85.) "*Concrete*" – refers to a composite construction material, composed of
14 cement and other cementitious materials such as fly ash and slag cement,
15 aggregate (generally a coarse aggregate made of gravel or crushed rocks
16 such as limestone, or granite, plus a fine aggregate such as sand), water
17 and chemical admixtures. It shall include the following classifications:

18 a.) "*Ferro Concrete*" – refers only to concrete that is reinforced with iron
19 or steel;

20 b.) "*Reinforced Concrete*" – refers to concrete in which reinforcement
21 bars ("rebars"), reinforcement grids, plates or fibers have been
22 incorporated to strengthen the concrete in tension. In most cases,
23 reinforced concrete uses steel rebars that have been inserted to
24 add strength. Other materials used to reinforce concrete can be
25 organic and inorganic fibers as well as composites in different
26 forms. Concrete is strong in compression, but weak in tension, thus
27 adding reinforcement increases the strength in tension. In addition,
28 the failure strain of concrete in tension is so low that the
29 reinforcement has to hold the cracked sections together. For a
30 strong, ductile and durable construction the reinforcement shall
31 have the following properties: 1) high strength; 2) high tensile
32 strain; 3) good bond to the concrete; 4) thermal compatibility; and
33 5) durability in the concrete environment.

- 1 86.) "*Condominium*" – refers to a building or complex in which units of
2 property, such as dwelling units, are owned by individuals and where the
3 common parts of the property, such as the grounds and the
4 building/structure itself, are owned jointly by the dwelling unit owners.
- 5 87.) "*Construction*" – refers to the manner in which a building/structure is built
6 or put together.
- 7 88.) "*Constructor*" or "*Contractor*" – refers to the entity that is lawfully
8 registered and licensed under Republic Act No. 4566, or the "*Contractors'*
9 *License Law*" and other applicable laws and rules and regulations who
10 physically undertakes the execution and delivery of a construction work,
11 particularly of a building, structure or portions thereof.
- 12 89.) "*Construction Arbitration*" – refers to a mode of Alternative Dispute
13 Resolution (ADR) as defined under R.A. No. 9285 other applicable laws,
14 issuances, and rules and regulations, that is employed to resolve
15 construction-related disputes, including professionals and consulting
16 services relating to the planning, design, management, operation,
17 maintenance and administration of a building/structure.
- 18 90.) "*Contract Documents*" – refers to documents that comprise part of a
19 contract, such as in a construction contract, the owner-contractor
20 agreement, conditions of the contract, plans and/or drawings,
21 specifications, all addenda, modifications, and changes thereto, together
22 with any other items stipulated as being specifically included.
- 23 91.) "*Construction Manager*" – refers to the person who has been designated
24 by the building/structure Owner to provide special management services
25 during the construction phase of such a building/structure.
- 26 92.) "*Content*" – refers to the message and image components of a display
27 which may be advertising, commercial, directional or general public
28 information in intent.
- 29 93.) "*Coping*" – refers to the material or units used to form a cap of finish on
30 top of a wall, pier or pilaster.
- 31 94.) "*Corrosion-resistant*" – refers to a non-ferrous metal, or any metal having
32 an unbroken surface of non-ferrous metal, or steel with not less than ten
33 percent (10%) chromium or with less than twenty percent (20%) copper.

1 95.) "*Corrosion-resistant Material*" – refers to materials that are inherently
2 rust-resistant, or materials to which an approved rust-resistive coating has
3 been applied either before or after forming or fabrication.

4 96.) "*Cost*" – refers to the amount of funds required to undertake, complete
5 and deliver a building project to its Owner, and which may be classified
6 into the following:

7 a.) "*Building Cost*" – refers to the direct and indirect costs of
8 constructing the structural and utility systems as well as the
9 architectural works required for the exterior and interior of a
10 building/structure; this cost, presented in the form of an estimate,
11 shall be the only cost to be submitted to the LGU-OBO for
12 evaluation. It shall include the following:

13 i. "*Direct Cost*" – refers to the cost of labor and materials
14 required to complete the construction and delivery of a
15 building/structure; *and*

16 ii. "*Indirect Cost*" – refers to the other costs required to
17 complete the construction and delivery of a
18 building/structure that are not covered by the Direct Cost;
19 this cost may include the cost of permits, the Constructor's
20 profit and like expenses;

21 b.) "*Other Costs*"-refers to the other costs related to the development,
22 use or operation of a building/structure, which shall not to be
23 submitted to the LGU-OBO for evaluation. It shall include:

24 i. "*Project Cost*" – refers to the direct and indirect costs of
25 constructing, finishing and delivering a building/structure, to
26 include its fit-out, all professional fees required for the pre-
27 feasibility/feasibility study, environmental and other required
28 pre-design studies, space and site planning, design,
29 management and construction supervision activities, the
30 costs of all pertinent permits/fines/penalties/delays relating
31 to the project implementation and delivery, and the
32 acquisition cost of the site on which the building shall be

1 erected. The Project Cost shall cover all vertical and
2 horizontal works for a building/structure and its site/grounds.

3 ii. "*Development Cost*" – refers to the other costs required for
4 the construction, finishing and delivery of a
5 building/structure that are not covered by the Project Cost;
6 this cost may include the cost of money/interests, marketing
7 expenses such as publication and brokers miscellaneous
8 costs incurred by the Owner or Developer, and like
9 expenses; *and*

10 iii. "*Operating and Maintenance Cost*" – refers to the cost of
11 operating and maintaining a building/structure for active
12 use/occupancy; this cost is not covered by any of the other
13 costs under this definition;

14 97.) "*Course*"-refers to a continuous horizontal layer of masonry units.

15 98.) "*Court*" – refers to an occupied space between building lines and lot lines
16 other than a yard that is free, open and unobstructed by appendages from
17 the ground upward.

18 99.) "*Cubic meter*" or "*cu.m*" – refers to the basic international unit of volume
19 measurement with all four (4) sides and attendant projected height of
20 such an area all measuring one meter (1.0 m) long/tall.

21 100.) "*Curb and Gutter*" – refers to the portion of the RROW that connects the
22 sidewalk and the carriageway/roadway. The curb is the edge of the
23 sidewalk while the gutter is where storm water passes on its way to a
24 drain.

25 101.) "*Curtain Wall*" – refer to "*Wall*" and "*Curtain*".

26 102.) "*Department of Environment and Natural Resources*" or "*DENR*" – refers
27 to to the line agency of the State primarily tasked with the monitoring,
28 implementation and enforcement of valid and subsisting laws on the
29 natural and built environments.

30 103.) "*Department of Interior and Local Government*" or "*DILG*" – refers to the
31 line agency of the State primarily tasked with the monitoring,
32 implementation and enforcement of valid and subsisting laws pertaining to

1 the local governance, particularly in the case of the LGUs of cities and
2 municipalities nationwide.

3 104.) *"Department of Energy"* or *"DOE"* – refers to the line agency of the
4 State primarily tasked with the monitoring, implementation and
5 enforcement of guidelines pertaining to energy conservation and
6 management nationwide, including those relating to construction,
7 development and the use of buildings/structures.

8 105.) *"Department of Labor and Employment"* or *"DOLE"* – refers to the line
9 agency of the State primarily tasked with the monitoring, implementation
10 and enforcement of valid and subsisting laws pertaining to labor practices
11 nationwide, including those relating to construction and development.

12 106.) *"Department of Transportation"* or *"DOTr"* – refers to the line
13 infrastructure agency of the State primarily tasked with the monitoring,
14 implementation and enforcement of valid and subsisting laws pertaining to
15 the conceptualization, project development, planning, design,
16 implementation, management, administration, operation, maintenance,
17 monitoring, inspection, regulation and documents review and approval for
18 all fixed horizontal and vertical infrastructure relating to transportation and
19 all mobile assets relating to transportation.

20 107.) *"Department of Public Works and Highways"* or *"DPWH"* – refers to the
21 line infrastructure agency of the State primarily tasked with the
22 monitoring, implementation and enforcement of valid and subsisting laws
23 pertaining to the conceptualization, project development, planning, design,
24 implementation, management, administration, operation, maintenance,
25 monitoring, inspection, regulation and documents review and approval for
26 all fixed horizontal and vertical infrastructure. The agency is the one
27 currently tasked with the implementation and enforcement of the existing
28 National Building Code of the Philippines (NBCP).

29 108.) *"Department of Trade and Industry"* or *"DTI"* – refers to the line agency
30 of the State tasked with the monitoring, implementation and enforcement
31 of laws governing commerce, business and investments and with the
32 regulation of the construction industry.

- 1 109.) *"Derivative regulations"* or *"DR"* -refers to executive issuances by the
2 national and local Governments which detail the implementing rules and
3 regulations (IRRs) of valid and subsisting laws, and which may take the
4 form of, but not be limited to, Executive Orders (EOs), Administrative
5 Orders (AOs), Department Orders (DOs), Memorandum Circulars (MCs),
6 Letters of Instruction (LOIs), Presidential Proclamations (PPs), Guidelines,
7 Standards, Manuals of Procedure, and the like, whereby the pertinent
8 special or general law shall be the primary legal basis for such issuances;
9 DRs shall be published and be fully supportive of this Act and its IRR.
- 10 110.) *"Decision"* – refers to the resolution of a complaint or petition by the
11 LGU-OBO and/or LBO (if lodged with said office/person) and by the ONBO
12 and/or NBO (if lodged with said office/person).
- 13 111.) *"Developer"* – refers to the entity who is lawfully registered and licensed
14 under law, and who physically undertakes the conceptualization,
15 planning/design, marketing, sale, execution, delivery to buyers,
16 management, operation, maintenance and administration of a project,
17 particularly those involving both horizontal and vertical works such as civil
18 works, subdivisions or buildings/structures or portions thereof.
- 19 112.) *"Development"* – refers to the acts of a Developer relating to assessing,
20 planning, designing, managing, constructing/finishing and delivering a
21 building/structure, including its site/grounds and its fit-out to the intended
22 user/occupant/beneficiary, and the subsequent acts relating to the
23 administration, operation and maintenance of such a building/structure by
24 its lawful owner/s.
- 25 113.) *"Development Controls"* or *"DCs"* – refers to the body of State and local
26 laws and the pertinent executive issuances that altogether limit the
27 building bulk for any building/structure on a given project site. These
28 include this Act, and all applicable planning, environmental, development
29 and construction laws, and their respective IRRs and DRs.
- 30 114.) *"Development Potential"* – refers to the the physical properties of a
31 lot/property or building/structure allowing the same to fully evolve into a
32 viable facility/setting for human habitation and related activities, as
33 generally determined by the iterative interaction of applicable DCs. The

1 Development Potential shall be tempered by the carrying capacity of the
2 setting to host a development.

3 a.) *"Maximum Development Potential of a Lot"* – refers to the physical
4 property of a lot/property allowing the same to host a fully evolved
5 building/structure at maximum permitted development, and that is
6 intended to act as a viable facility/setting for human habitation and
7 related activities, as specifically determined by the iterative
8 interactive application of Development Controls (DCs) on the Total
9 Lot Area (TLA). The key DCs are the FLAR-GFA-TGFA combine, the
10 PSO/AMBF combine, the BHL in relation to RROW/street width and
11 the intended building use/occupancy, the OFB-AMVB combine in
12 relation to the Angles/Slopes from RROW Centerlines (and the
13 Angular Plane Along RROW), and the like. The Maximum
14 Development Potential of a Lot shall be tempered by the carrying
15 capacity of the setting (natural and built environments, including
16 communities), particularly the RROW/street and its utility systems,
17 to host a development (generally a building/structure).

18 115.) *"Disaster"* – As defined under Republic Act No. 10121, otherwise known
19 as the *"Philippine Disaster Risk Reduction and Management Act of 2010"*
20 and its corresponding rules and regulations, refers to a serious disruption
21 of the functioning of a community or a society involving widespread
22 human, material, economic or environmental losses and impacts, which
23 exceeds the ability of the affected community or society to cope using its
24 own resources. Disasters are often described as a result of the
25 combination of: the exposure to a hazard; the conditions of vulnerability
26 that are present; *and* insufficient capacity or measures to reduce or cope
27 with the potential negative consequences, Disaster impacts may include
28 loss of life, injury, disease and other negative effects on human, physical,
29 mental and social well-being, together with damage to property,
30 destruction of assets, loss of services, Social and economic disruption and
31 environmental degradation

32 116.) *"Disaster Preparedness"* – As defined under R.A. No. 10121, refers to the
33 knowledge and capacities developed by governments, professional

1 response and recovery organizations, communities and individuals to
2 effectively anticipate, respond to, and recover from, the Impacts of likely,
3 imminent or current hazard events or conditions. Preparedness action is
4 carried out within the context of disaster risk reduction and management
5 and aims to build the capacities needed to efficiently manage all types of
6 emergencies and achieve orderly transitions from response to sustained
7 recovery. Preparedness is based on a sound analysis of disaster risk and
8 good linkages with early warning systems, and includes such activities as
9 contingency planning, stockpiling of equipment and supplies, the
10 development of arrangements for coordination, evacuation and public
11 information, and associated training and field exercises. These shall be
12 supported by formal institutional, legal and budgetary capacities.

13 117.) "*Disaster Resilience*" – without prejudice to the term as defined under
14 R.A. No. 10121, shall refer to the quality of a building/structure and its
15 grounds/site or by its plans and designs, generally characterized by the
16 reduced probability of failure of its architectonics, the reduced
17 consequences due to the failure of its architectonics, and reduced time to
18 the restoration of the architectonics to full operating/beneficial status.

19 118.) "*Emergency Management*" – As defined under R.A. 10121, refers to the
20 organization and management of resources and responsibilities for
21 addressing all aspects of emergencies, in particular preparedness,
22 response and initial recovery steps.

23 119.) "*Safe Dispersal Area*" – refers to an area which can accommodate a
24 number of persons equal to the total capacity of the stand and
25 building/structure it serves, in such a manner that no person within the
26 area need be closer than fifteen meters (15.0 m) from the stand or
27 building/structure. Dispersal areas shall be based upon the area of not less
28 than 0.28 square meter (sqm) per person.

29 120.) "*Display*" – refers to the material or device mounted on the non-mobile
30 billboard support structure together with its content/message. A display
31 surface area in excess of one square meter (1.0 sqm), with a least
32 dimension of one meter (1.0 m), shall be considered part of a non-mobile
33 billboard.

1 121.) "*Documents*" – refers to reproduced or reproducible outputs by RLPs
2 prepared, signed and dry-sealed for various purposes related to the
3 planning, design, construction and delivery of a building/structure, which
4 shall include the following:

5 a.) "*Allied Design Documents*" – refers to outputs by RLIDs, RLLAs, and
6 the like, particularly those relating to the grounds/site of a
7 building/structure;

8 b.) "*Architectural Documents*" – refers to outputs by RLAs, particularly
9 those relating to the exterior and interior of a building/structure and
10 its grounds/site development;

11 c.) "*Contract Documents*" – refers to outputs by RLPs, particularly
12 those relating to the procurement and contracting work relating to
13 a building/structure and its grounds/site;

14 d.) "*Engineering Documents*" – refers to outputs by RLPs who are
15 Design Engineers, particularly those relating to the civil/structural,
16 electrical, electronics, sanitary, plumbing and related engineering
17 works for building/structure and its grounds/site; *and*

18 e.) "*Permit Documents*" – refers to outputs by RLPs, particularly those
19 relating to the building/ancillary/auxiliary/accessory permit
20 applications relating to a building/structure and its grounds/site, as
21 submitted for the review/approval of the LGU-OBO, in full
22 compliance with this Act.

23 122.) "*Draining*" – refers to the process of drawing off liquids, particularly
24 wastewater gradually and/or completely. It also refers to a pipe or conduit
25 through which liquids are drained.

26 123.) "*Drainage*" – refers to a device or system for draining liquids.

27 124.) "*Drawing*" – refers to a documentary representation of objects or forms
28 on a surface such as paper, chiefly made through the use of lines.

29 125.) "*Dwelling*" – refers to any building or any portion thereof which is not an
30 apartment, lodging house or a hotel as defined in this Act, and which shall
31 contain one or two dwelling units or guest rooms, that are used, intended
32 or designed to be built, used, rented, leased, let or hired out to be

1 occupied, or which are occupied for living purposes. It shall include the
2 following concepts:

3 a.) "*Indigenous Family Dwelling*" – refers to a dwelling intended for the
4 use and occupancy only by the family of the owner. It is one
5 constructed of native materials such as bamboo, nipa, logs or
6 lumber, the total cost of which does not exceed one hundred
7 thousand pesos.

8 b.) "*Multiple Dwelling*" – refers to a building used as a home or residence
9 of three or more families living independently of each other, where
10 a family may occupy one or more rooms forming a unit;

11 c.) "*Single Family Dwelling*" – refers to a detached building designated
12 for, or occupied exclusively by one nuclear family (legal spouses
13 and children) or by family members related up to the fourth degree
14 of consanguinity or affinity.

15 126.) "*Dwelling Unit*" – refers to one or more habitable rooms which are
16 occupied or which are intended or designated to be occupied by related or
17 unrelated persons, with facilities for living, sleeping, dining and food
18 preparation.

19 127.) "*EMoP*" – refers to the environmental monitoring program.

20 128.) "*Environmental Management Plan*" or "*EMP*" – refers to a requirement
21 for securing the ECC for a building/structure.

22 129.) "*EMS*" – refers to environmental management standards.

23 130.) "*EPI*" – refers to environmental performance indicators.

24 131.) "*Legal Easement*" – refers to an open public space mandated under law
25 that shall be absolutely free of all forms of physical obstructions that can
26 negatively affect natural light and ventilation within such a space or that
27 can impede access to or the full recreational use of such a space by the
28 general public. It shall also refer to the public area that may lie between
29 the legally usable portions of a private/public property and natural or built
30 bodies of water or waterways.

31 132.) "*Egress*" – refers to the act of going out of a building/structure.

32 133.) "*Emergency Egress*" – refers to a path or opening dedicated for letting
33 people out of a building/structure during times of emergency;

- 1 134.) "*Elevator*" – refers to an enclosed platform or an enclosure raised and
2 lowered in a vertical shaft to transport people or freight.
- 3 135.) "*Energy*" – refers to usable sources of natural or artificially
4 generated/sourced power such as heat, fuel, wind, moving water,
5 wave/tidal action, geothermal, muscle, decomposition (biogas), electricity,
6 natural fuels (firewood), combinations thereof, and the like, that can be
7 harnessed for use economically and without much negative effect on the
8 environs/setting of the energy source.
- 9 136.) "*Energy Management*" – refers to a managed system/procedure of
10 acquiring, accessing, storing, distributing, conserving, and possible
11 recycling of safe sources of power secured from commercial or other
12 sources. It entails the planning, supervision and monitoring of use and
13 consumption of the resource and the enforcement of guidelines for safe
14 and economic power usage.
- 15 137.) "*Energy Supply*" – Without prejudice to the term as defined under
16 Republic Act No. 9136, otherwise known as the "*Electric Power Industry*
17 "*Reform Act*", refers to a limited and closed/controlled commercial system
18 involving power generation and distribution for domestic and other uses
19 by consumers.
- 20 138.) "*Engineer*" – refers to a State-regulated development and construction
21 professional who is a holder of a Certificate of Registration and of a license
22 in the form of a professional identification (ID) card, both duly issued by
23 the Professional Regulation Commission (PRC), and who can practice
24 agricultural, civil, electrical, electronics, mechanical, plumbing and sanitary
25 engineering on Philippine soil, in full accordance with the pertinent
26 Professional Regulatory Law (PRL) or successor laws, its IRR and
27 derivative regulations/DRs
- 28 139.) "*Built Environment*" – refers to the man-made surroundings that provide
29 the setting for human activity, ranging in scale from personal shelter and
30 buildings/structures to neighborhoods, communities, towns or cities that
31 often include their supporting infrastructure, such as water supply or
32 energy networks.

- 1 140.) "*Natural Environment*" – refers to the aggregate of the natural external
2 surroundings and conditions, in contrast to the built environment.
- 3 141.) "*Environmental Compliance Certificate*" or "*ECC*" – refers to a document
4 issued by the DENR Environmental Management Bureau (EMB) and which
5 is a prerequisite document to the filing of Permit Documents for a
6 building/structure with the LGU-OBO. The issuance of an ECC shall be
7 preceded by the preparation, submission, review and approval of an
8 Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) or an Initial Environmental
9 Examination (IEE) that shall fully examine carrying capacities and
10 development potentials in addition to the cross effects of a project on its
11 setting (both the natural and built environments, including communities).
- 12 142.) "*Registered and Licensed Environmental Planner*" or "*RLEnP*" – refers to
13 a State-regulated development professional who is a holder of a Certificate
14 of Registration or of a Special/Temporary Permit to Practice the profession
15 of environmental planning in the Philippines and of a license in the form of
16 a professional identification (ID) card duly issued by the Professional
17 Regulation Commission (PRC) in full accordance with P.D. 1308 or its
18 successor law/s, its IRR and derivative regulations (DRs).
- 19 143.) "*Equipment*" – refers to fixed assets other than land or building that are
20 used in an operation or activity. It shall be classified into the following:
- 21 a.) "*Capital Equipment*" – refers to equipment that shall form part of a
22 building/structure at completion of construction and delivery; these
23 are usually the equipment for vertical and diagonal conveyances,
24 major electrical, electronic and mechanical devices, and the like.
- 25 b.) "*General Equipment*" – refers to all other equipment not classified
26 as Capital Equipment.
- 27 144.) "*Escalator*" – refers to a moving stairway consisting of steps attached to
28 a continuously circulating belt.
- 29 145.) "*Esplanade*" – refers to a long, open, level area, usually next to a river or
30 large body of water, which may be landscaped, and where people may
31 walk and where wheeled manual and motorized conveyances may pass.
32 Esplanades are often on sea fronts, and allow walking whatever the state
33 of the tide, without having to walk on the beach.

- 1 146.) "*Estimate*" – refers to a calculation that approximates the amount, extent,
2 magnitude, position, or value of the construction work for a
3 building/structure, its contents and/or its grounds/site.
- 4 147.) "*Exit*" – refers to a continuous and unobstructed means of egress to a
5 public way, and shall include intervening doors, doorways, corridors,
6 exterior exit balconies, ramps, stairways, smokeproof enclosures,
7 horizontal exits, exit passageways, exit courts, and yards. An exit shall be
8 deemed to be that point which open directly into a safe dispersal area or
9 public way. All measurements are to be made to that point when
10 determining the permissible distance of the travel.
- 11 148.) "*Exit Courts*" – refers to a yard or court providing egress to a public way
12 for one or more required exits.
- 13 149.) "*Horizontal Exit*" – refers to a means of passage from one building into
14 another building occupied by the same tenant through a separation wall
15 having a minimum fire resistance of one-hour.
- 16 150.) "*Exit Passageway*" – refers to an enclosed means of egress connecting a
17 required exit or exit court with a public way.
- 18 151.) "*Expansion*" – refers to construction work that calls for the horizontal
19 and/or vertical enlargement of an existing building/structure.
- 20 152.) "*Extreme Events*" or "*Extraordinary Events*" – refers to natural or man-
21 caused events that cause widespread destruction to property and/or loss
22 of life, which include but are not limited to earthquakes, tsunamis,
23 volcanic eruptions, very strong typhoons, heavy flooding, extensive fire
24 (urban/grass/forest), war, invasion, pestilence, epidemics, and the like.
- 25 153.) "*FAR*" – refers to Floor Area Ratio.
- 26 154.) "*FCB*" – refers too fiber cement board.
- 27 155.) "*FCP*" – pertains to the referral code for the "*Fire Code of the Philippines*"
28 (R.A. No. 9514) and its latest IRR and DRs.
- 29 156.) "*Floor to Lot Area Ratio*" or "*FLAR*"-refers to a development control (DC)
30 that limits the designated right over the Gross Floor Area (GFA) that can
31 be lawfully generated/developed for a given total lot area (TLA).
- 32 157.) "*Facade*" – refers to the principal face of a building/structure oriented
33 towards the main access-way/RRROW.

- 1 158.) "*Facility*" – refers to a building/structure provision to serve a particular
2 function and to make movements in and out of a building/structure faster
3 but also comfortable for the user/occupant, such as covered parking and
4 driveways, loading ramps/platforms, freight/service elevators, paved walks
5 under a canopy of shade or ornamental trees, graphics and way-finding
6 devices, adequate lighting for all envisioned tasks and for general safety
7 and security, and the like.
- 8 159.) "*Facing*" – as differentiated from veneer, refers to any masonry material,
9 forming an integral part of a wall that is used as a finished surface
- 10 160.) "*Fenestration*" – refers to the design and placement of windows in a
11 building. It shall also refer to an opening in the surface of a structure, as
12 in a membrane.
- 13 161.) "*Fire Exit*" -refers to a special exit for emergencies such as a fire: the
14 combined use of regular and special exits allows for faster evacuation of a
15 building/structure, while it also provides an alternative if the route to the
16 regular exit is blocked by fire.
- 17 162.) "*Fire Integrity*" – refers to the quality that prevents fire on one side of
18 the building/structure from being transmitted to the opposite side within a
19 designated period.
- 20 163.) "*Fire Lane*" – refers to passageways or access roads that allow fire
21 apparatuses to pass through. For a building/structure, the term shall refer
22 to the corridor leading to the fire/emergency exit.
- 23 164.) "*Fire Marshal*" – refers to the LGU official tasked with the implementation
24 and enforcement of the Fire Code of the Philippines within the LGU
25 jurisdiction.
- 26 165.) "*Fire Rating*" – refers to the degree to which a material can withstand
27 fire as determined by generally recognized and accepted testing methods.
- 28 166.) "*Fire Stop*" – refers to an incombustible, horizontal or vertical barrier,
29 such as a brick wall across a hollow wall or an open room, to stop the
30 spread of fire.
- 31 167.) "*Fire Zone*" – refers to areas within which only certain types of
32 buildings/structures are permitted to be constructed based on their use or
33 occupancy, type of construction and resistance to fire.

- 1 168.) "*Firebrick*" – refers to a refractory brick.
- 2 169.) "*Fireclay*" – refers to a finely ground clay used as a plasticizer for
3 masonry mortars but varies widely in physical properties.
- 4 170.) "*Fireplace*" – refers to a hearth and fire chamber or similarly prepared
5 space in which a fire may be made and which is built in conjunction with a
6 chimney.
- 7 171.) "*Firewall*" – refers to reinforced masonry or reinforced concrete separator
8 with the appropriate fire-resistive rating and which shall be positioned
9 between buildings/structures to maintain the fire integrity of each
10 building/structure. Firewalls that are erected along and/or above property
11 lines utilize a substantial portion of the maximum development potential of
12 a property and shall therefore have no openings except for the permitted
13 vent wells specified under P.D. No. 1096 and its Implementing Rules and
14 Regulations (IRR). Firewalls are not envisioned as a mounting surface for
15 billboards and other types of display under the NBCP and its IRR as such
16 billboards/displays also constitute a fire and safety hazard to an adjoining
17 property. It is also defined as a wall which subdivides a building so as to
18 resist the spread of fire, measured vertically from the foundation and
19 extending continuously through all storeys to, or above the roof, and
20 terminating at one (1.0) m above the roof. It shall include the following:
- 21 a.) "*Setback for Tall Firewall*" – refers to a special setback for tall
22 firewalls to allow for maintenance and the proper drainage of the
23 tall firewall's vertical surface.
- 24 b.) "*Tall Firewall*"-refers to a firewall that is more than four meters (4.0
25 m) above the natural grade line (NGL), thereby requiring additional
26 horizontal reinforcements.
- 27 c.) "*Firewall Trench*" – refers to a drainage canal for tall firewalls,
28 positioned between the property line and the firewall, and usually
29 four to six hundred (400 – 600) mm in width at its minimum.
- 30 172.) "*First Floor*" -The floor which is immediately above the ground floor,
31 whereby the remaining upper floors shall be numbered in regular
32 succession counting upward.

- 1 173.) "*Fit-out*" – refers to the series of coordinated activities that range from
2 the procurement, delivery, on-site installation, testing and
3 operationalization of furniture, fixtures, fittings, equipment and related
4 provisions in a building/structure before or after its delivery.
- 5 174.) "*Fitting*" -refers generally to furnishings or fixtures, and specifically to
6 connectors or devices forming part of the utility systems in a
7 building/structure.
- 8 175.) "*Fixture*"-refers generally to furnishings or fixtures, and specifically to
9 connectors or devices forming part of the utility systems in a
10 building/structure.
- 11 176.) "*Flood*" – refers to the overflow of an expanse of water that submerges
12 land, or to a temporary covering by water of land not normally covered by
13 water. Flooding may be due to excessive rain, storms and other extreme
14 events such as tsunamis, massive surface water flows, non-percolation of
15 land, inflow of the tide and/or river or lake overflows, or
16 dam/dike/polder/levee breaks, whereby the result is that previously
17 contained water escapes its usual boundaries/containment structures.
- 18 177.) "*Floodplain*" – refers to the portion of the river bank, usually at a bend,
19 that is naturally inundated during times of heavy rain or storm events, and
20 which should not be a setting for settlements, buildings or structures.
21 Floodplains shall be specifically identified, surveyed and documented by
22 the LGU-OBO Section Chief of the Civil/Structural Section, and should be
23 cleared of any occupants, buildings/structures within one (1) year of the
24 effectivity of this Act.
- 25 178.) "*High Floodwater Mark*" – refers to the highest recorded level of
26 floodwater over a minimum thirty to fifty (30 -50) year flood cycle, which
27 shall be used as the basis for establishing the first floor elevation of
28 structures.
- 29 179.) "*Floor*" – refers to the portion of a building/structure included between
30 the upper/finished surface of any floor and the upper/finished surface of
31 the next floor directly above it (including the ceiling cavity). The topmost
32 floor shall be that portion of a building/structure included between the
33 upper/finished surface of the topmost floor and the roof line above it

1 (including the ceiling cavity). If the finished floor level directly above a
2 basement, cellar or unused underfloor space is more than three meters
3 (3.0 m) above the finished grade line, such a basement, cellar or unused
4 underfloor space shall be considered as a full floor (as differentiated from
5 a Basement Level).

6 180.) "*Floor Area*" – refers to the area included within the enveloping exterior
7 walls of a building or portion thereof, exclusive of vent shafts and courts.
8 The floor area of a building or portion thereof not provided with
9 enveloping exterior walls shall be the usable area under the horizontal
10 projection of the roof or floor above.

11 181.) "*Floor Plate*" – refers to the total gross floor area (TGFA) occupied by
12 floors above the ground or first floor.

13 182.) "*Footing*" – refers to the portion of the foundation of a building/structure
14 which spreads and transmits loads directly to the soil or the pile.

15 183.) "*Force Majeure*" and/or "*Acts of God*" – refers to an extraordinary event
16 or circumstance beyond the control of the entities involved in construction
17 work that prevents them from fulfilling their obligations under a
18 construction contract, such as a war, strike, riot, crime, such as typhoons,
19 flooding, earthquake, and volcanic eruption

20 184.) "*Foundation*" – refers all the portions of the building or structure below
21 the footing; or the earth upon which the building/structure rests.

22 185.) "*Furniture*" – refers to the movable articles in a room or an establishment
23 that make it fit for living or working.

24 186.) "*Gross Floor Area*" or "*GFA*" – refers to the total floor space within the
25 perimeter of the permanent external building walls (inclusive of the main
26 and auxiliary buildings) such as office areas, residential areas, corridors,
27 lobbies and mezzanine level/s. The GFA shall also include building
28 projections which may serve as floors or platforms that are directly
29 connected to/integrated with areas within the building/structure such as
30 balconies, but shall exclude the following:

- 31 a.) Covered areas used for parking and driveways, services and
32 utilities;

- 1 b.) Vertical penetrations in parking floors where no residential or office
2 units are present; *and*
3 c.) Uncovered areas for helipads, air-conditioning cooling towers or air-
4 conditioning condensing unit (ACCU) balconies, overhead water
5 tanks, roof decks, laundry areas and cages, wading or swimming
6 pools, whirlpools or jacuzzis, terraces, gardens, courts or plazas,
7 balconies exceeding ten (10.0) sqm, fire escape structures, and the
8 like.

9 187.) "*Garage*" – refers to a building or portion thereof in which a motor
10 vehicle containing gasoline, distillate or other volatile, flammable liquid in
11 its tank, is stored, repaired or kept. It shall encompass the following
12 concepts:

13 a.) "*Commercial Garage*" – refers to a garage where automobiles and
14 other motor vehicle are housed, cared for, equipped, repaired or
15 kept for remuneration, hire or sale;

16 b.) "*Private Garage*" – refers to a building or portion of a building in
17 which only motor vehicles used by the tenants of the building or a
18 complex of buildings are stored or kept. These are usually facilities
19 forming part of office and condominium buildings.

20 188.) "*Generator*" – refers to a source of emergency/backup power for a
21 building/structure. It is also defined as a device that converts mechanical
22 energy to electrical energy. A generator forces electric charge (usually
23 carried by electrons) to flow through an external electrical circuit.

24 189.) "*Girder*" – refers to a horizontal structural piece which supports the end
25 of the floor beams or joists or walls over openings.

26 190.) "*Glazing*" – refers to a glass set or made to be set in frames;

27 191.) "*Grade*" or "*Adjacent Ground Elevation*" – refers to the lowest point of
28 elevation of the finished surface of the ground between the exterior wall
29 of a building and a point 1.50 meters (m) distant from said wall, or the
30 lowest point of elevation of the finished surface of the ground between the
31 exterior wall of a building and a property line if it is less than 1.50 m
32 distant from sidewall. In case walls are parallel to and within 1.50 m of a

1 public sidewalk, alley or other public way, the grade shall be the elevation
2 of the sidewalk, alley or public way.

3 192.) "*Green Architectonics*" – refers to the application/use of present-day and
4 advanced (where applicable) sustainable planning and design concepts,
5 materials, practices, technologies during the preparation of architectural,
6 structural and utility plans/designs of a building/structure and during the
7 implementation/execution of such plans/designs. It encompasses the
8 following concepts:

9 a.) "*Green Architecture*" – refers to architecture in which the
10 plan/design is focused on making a building energy-efficient, so as
11 to reduce its energy consumption, water consumption, operating
12 costs and environmental impact.

13 b.) "*Green Building*" – refers to a building that is sustainably planned,
14 designed, used/occupied, managed and maintained. The passive
15 design features of a Green Building require it to use less energy
16 resources while maintaining a comfortable lifestyle for its
17 occupants. Its active design features imply the use of equipment
18 that run on renewable resources such as wind turbines, solar
19 panels, and the like, that help conserve natural and non-renewable
20 resources. The key principles of Green Buildings revolve around its
21 site and surroundings, energy/water/material efficiency, indoor air
22 quality, waste reduction and low operating/maintenance costs.

23 193.) "*Ground Floor*" – refers to the floor which is immediately above the level
24 of the sidewalk or adjoining ground or with the nearest finished grade,
25 whereby the other floors above, beginning with first floor shall be
26 designated by successive floor numbers counting upward. If the natural or
27 finished grade is well below the level of the adjoining sidewalk, there may
28 be more than one ground floor for the building, such as upper ground
29 floor, lower ground floor, and the like

30 194.) "*Grounds*" – refers to the immediate surroundings of a building/structure
31 defined by the building lines and the property lines.

32 195.) "*Guest Room*" – refers to any room or rooms for use, or intended for use
33 by a guest for sleeping purposes. Every nine point three (9.3) square

- 1 meters (sqm) of gross floor area (GFA) in a dormitory building shall be
2 considered a guest room.
- 3 196.) "*Housing and Urban Development Coordinating Council*" or "*HUDCC*" –
4 refers to the central State agency presently tasked with oversight
5 functions over housing, shelter and settlement agencies.
- 6 197.) "*Habitable Room*" – refers to any room meeting the requirements of this
7 Act for sleeping, living, dining and/or food preparation purposes, excluding
8 such enclosed spaces as closets, pantries, toilet and bath, service rooms,
9 connecting corridors, laundries, unfinished attics, storage, space cellars,
10 utility rooms and similar spaces.
- 11 198.) "*Human Habitation*" – refers to the normal activities relating to daily
12 living by mankind, which encompass acts relating to sleeping, food
13 preparation, eating/dining, laundry, cleaning, general work, study, travel,
14 health care, wellness, personal care and hygiene, social interaction,
15 entertainment, rest, recreation, convalescence, worship, dispute
16 settlement, production, business and commerce, banking, construction,
17 development, services, correctional, safety and security, farming, waste
18 management, governance, and the like.
- 19 199.) "*Hallway*" – refers to a corridor or common passageway used by all
20 occupants within a building.
- 21 200.) "*Stair Hallway*" – refers to a hallway which includes the stairs, stair
22 landings, and those portions of the common halls through which it is
23 necessary to pass in going between the entrance floor and a room.
- 24 201.) "*Hardware*" – refers to metal goods and utensils such as locks, handles,
25 tools, and cutlery.
- 26 202.) "*Ambient Heat*" – heat arising from reflected light and heat, particularly
27 those reflected off building materials.
- 28 203.) "*Ambient Near Ground Temperature*" – refers to heat arising from reflected
29 light and heat and which is felt at a height of up to two meters (2.0 m)
30 above a paved surface, particularly the heat reflected off of light-colored
31 paving materials on any portion of the RROW/street and on any open
32 space.

- 1 a.) *"Reflected Light and Heat"* – refers to light and heat thrown or bent
2 back from a surface, particularly those that bounce off glazing,
3 cladding or pavement.
- 4 204.) *"Floor to Floor Height"* or *"FFH"* – refers the clear distance measured at
5 right angle from the finished floor line (FFL) at a certain floor up to the
6 FFL above or below such FFL.
- 7 205.) *"Helipad"* – refers to the launching and landing area of a heliport, usually
8 mounted on top of a tall building/structure or on open ground.
- 9 206.) *"Heliport"* – refers to an area of land, water, or other structural surface
10 which is used or intended for the landing and takeoff of helicopters. It also
11 refers to all other pertinent areas which are used, or intended for use, for
12 heliport buildings and related/support facilities.
- 13 207.) *"Helistop"* – refers to a development similar to a heliport except that no
14 refueling, maintenance repairs, or storage of helicopters is permitted.
- 15 208.) *"Horizontal Works"* – refers to construction works dealing mainly with
16 horizontal infrastructure such as the development/redevelopment,
17 demolition/removal, repair/retrofit, maintenance, and the like of road
18 rights-of-way (RROWs)/streets, bridges, embankment/shore/coastal
19 protection systems, drainage and flood control systems, sewerage and
20 wastewater systems, water supply systems, water treatment systems,
21 solid waste management systems, underground utility systems, traffic
22 safety and management systems, landscaping, land development including
23 subdivision access systems, general civil works, informal settlements, and
24 the like, but specifically excluding vertical works.
- 25 209.) *"Hotel"* – refers to a building or a part thereof with rooms occupied or
26 intended to be occupied for hire as temporary abode of persons, with no
27 provision for cooking in any of the individual suites or rooms. Common
28 facilities/services shall include recreation/entertainment areas, public
29 dining and a general kitchen.
- 30 210.) *"Apartment Hotel"* – refers an apartment building which may furnish dining
31 room service and other services for the exclusive use of its tenants.

1 211.) "*House*" – refers to a building that provides spaces for rest and general
2 to controlled habitation activities. It shall encompass the following
3 concepts:

4 a.) "*Boarding House*" -refers to a house with five or more sleeping
5 rooms where the boarders are provided with lodging, and meals for
6 a fixed sum paid periodically in accordance with an arrangement.

7 b.) "*Lodging House*" – refers to any building or portion thereof,
8 containing not more than five guest rooms which are used by not
9 more than five guests where rent is paid in money, goods, labor or
10 otherwise.

11 c.) "*Pension House*" – refers to a family-run establishment, often guest
12 houses, which offer accommodation services to their guests, and
13 which allows the guests to freely interact with the local populace.

14 212.) "*International Civil Aviation Organization*" or "*ICAO*"-refers to the United
15 Nations (UN) entity that periodically issues the Standards and
16 Recommended Practices (SARP) for the selection, planning and design of
17 airports and heliports.

18 213.) *IRR* – refers to the implementing rules and regulations of this Act, which
19 may or may not include its guidelines, standards, manual/s of procedure
20 (MoP) and derivative regulations (DRs).

21 214.) "*Impervious surface*" – refers to a paved surface, usually just outside the
22 building perimeter, that prevents surface water percolation. It shall also
23 refer to paved surfaces that do not have the capability to retard surface
24 water flow, thereby contributing to flashfloods.

25 215.) "*Impervious Surface Area*" or "*ISA*"-refers to the maximum permissible
26 extent of paved open spaces at the site/grounds of a building/structure,
27 usually attached or immediately surrounding such a building/structure,
28 and which prevents surface water percolation, thereby contributing to high
29 levels of surface runoff and subsequent flooding of nearby low-lying areas.

30 216.) "*Illegal Building/Structure*" – refers to any horizontal or vertical structure
31 that is developed or constructed, occupied, used, operated and maintained
32 without the requisite permits from the LGU-OBO to build, occupy, operate
33 and maintain such a building/structure.

- 1 217.) *"Incombustible"* -as applied to building construction materials, refers to
2 a material which, in the form it is used, is either one of the following:
- 3 a.) Material having a structural base of incombustible material as
4 defined with a surfacing material not over three point two (3.2) mm
5 thick which has a flame-spread rating of fifty (50) or less.
- 6 b.) The term "Incombustible" does not apply to surface finish materials.
7 Material required to be incombustible for reduced clearance to
8 flues, heating appliances or other materials shall refer to material
9 conforming to the provisions of this Act. No material shall be
10 classed as incombustible if it is subject to increase in combustibility
11 or flame-spread rating beyond the limits herein established,
12 through the effects of age, moisture, or other atmospheric
13 conditions.
- 14 218.) *"Incombustible Material"* -When pertaining to a structural material, refers
15 to brick, stone, terracotta, concrete, iron, steel, sheet, metal or tiles, used
16 either singly or in combination with like materials.
- 17 219.) *"Incombustible Roofing"* – refers to a covering of not less than two
18 thicknesses of roofing felt and a good coat of tar and gravel or tin,
19 corrugated iron or other approved fire-resisting material with a standing
20 seam of lap joint.
- 21 220.) *"Incombustible Stud Partition"* – refers to a partition plastered on both
22 sides upon metal lath or wire cloth for the full height of the partition, and
23 fire-topped between the studs with incombustible material twenty
24 centimeters (20.0 cm) above the floor and at the ceiling.
- 25 221.) *"Informal Settlement"* – refers to a building/structure or a group of
26 dwellings on a public or private property that have been illegally
27 constructed, occupied, operated and maintained without permits from the
28 LGU-OBO and without any form of permission from the Owner of the
29 property.
- 30 222.) *"Informal Settler"* – refers to an individual natural person who resides in
31 an illegally constructed, occupied, operated and maintained building or
32 dwelling that is sited within an informal settlement.
- 33 223.) *"Ingress"* – refers to a means or place of entering.

1 224.) *"Intellectual Property Rights"* or *"IPR"* – without prejudice to the term as
2 defined under Republic Act No. 8293, otherwise known as the *"Intellectual*
3 *Property Code of the Philippines"*, shall refer to the following:

4 a.) *"Ownership of the Building/Structure Plans and Designs"* –refers to
5 the proprietary rights to an architectural, engineering and allied
6 design output such as plans, designs and other documents by a
7 person/juridical entity who commissions the State-registered and
8 licensed professional (RLP) and whose ownership of such outputs
9 by such RLPs shall only be confined to the use of the architectural,
10 engineering and allied design documents for
11 executing/implementing the work described therein for one (1) or
12 the original project; ownership shall not apply to the use of a part
13 of or of the entire architectural, engineering and allied design
14 documents to repetitions or to subsequent projects.

15 b.) *"Copyright Over the Building/Structure Plans and Designs"* or
16 *"Copyright Ownership"* -shall refer to the intellectual proprietary
17 rights retained by a State-registered and licensed Architect (RLA),
18 engineer or allied design professional over the respective
19 architectural, engineering and allied design documents/work that
20 such State-registered and licensed professionals (RLPs) prepare,
21 unless there is written stipulation to the contrary. Copyright in a
22 work of architecture by RLAs shall include the right to control the
23 erection of any building/structure which reproduces the whole or a
24 substantial part of the architectural work either in its original form
25 or in any form recognizably derived from the original. However, the
26 copyright in any such work shall not include the right to control the
27 reconstruction or rehabilitation in the same style as the original of a
28 building to which the copyright relates.

29 225.) *"Interior Design"* – refers to the design of enclosed spaces such as
30 offices, hospitals, stores and schools or similar places whereby
31 considerations of spatial functions shall be given a premium over purely
32 aesthetic concerns.

- 1 226.) "*Registered and Licensed Interior Designer*" or "*RLID*" – refers to a State-
2 regulated design professional who is a holder of a Certificate of
3 Registration and of a license in the form of a professional identification
4 (ID) card, both duly issued by the Professional Regulation Commission
5 (PRC), and who can practice interior design on Philippine soil in full
6 accordance with Republic Act. No. 853, or the "*The Interior Design Act of*
7 *1998*" or its successor law/s, its IRR and derivative regulations
- 8 227.) "*Architectural Interiors*" – refers to the detailed planning and design of
9 the indoor/enclosed areas of any building/structure, including retrofit or
10 renovation work for such a building, and which shall cover all architectural
11 and utility aspects, including the architectural lay-outing of all building
12 engineering systems found therein.
- 13 228.) "*Intermodal*" – refers to a facility that allows passenger and freight
14 transfers between two (2) modes of public and private transportation,
15 excluding walking.
- 16 229.) "*Intersections*" – refers to a common surface area or space shared by
17 two (2) or more RROWs, similar ROWs or legal easements or a mix of
18 such public spaces, which form part of the public domain and are
19 therefore disallowed sites for non-mobile billboards.
- 20 230.) "*Inverter*" – refers to an electrical device that converts direct current
21 (DC) to alternating current (AC). The converted AC can be at any required
22 voltage and frequency with the use of appropriate transformers, switching
23 and control circuits. Solid-state inverters have no moving parts and are
24 used in a wide range of applications, from small switching power supplies
25 in computers, to large electric utility high-voltage direct current
26 applications that transport bulk power. Inverters are commonly used to
27 supply AC power from DC sources such as solar panels or batteries. A
28 rectifier performs the opposite function of an inverter.
- 29 231.) "*Jurisprudence*" – refers to the final decisions of the Supreme Court of
30 the Philippines that form part of the law of the land.
- 31 232.) "*Kilogram*" or "*kg*" – refers to a basic international unit of weight. It shall
32 include the following derivative and/or related measurements:
33 a.) "*kg/m*" – refers to Kilogram per lineal meter

1 b.) "*kg/sqcm*" – refers kilogram per square centimeter.

2 c.) "*kg/sqm*"-refers to kilogram per square meter.

3 233.) "*Land Use*" – refers to the exploitation of land for agricultural, industrial,
4 residential, recreational or other purposes.

5 234.) "*LED*" – refers to a light-emitting diode.

6 235.) "*LGU*" – refers to a Local Government Unit as defined under Republic Act
7 No. 7160, otherwise known as the *Local Government Code of the*
8 *Philippines* or its successor law/s.

9 236.) "*Office of the Building Official*" or "*LGU-OBO*" – refers to an office which
10 is part of the LGU but which is under the direct supervision and
11 administrative control of the National Building Official (NBO), and whose
12 primarily role shall be the full implementation and enforcement of this Act
13 and its various referral codes (RC) at the LGU level, as well as the various
14 laws that concern the natural and built environments, site and property
15 developments, building and grounds construction and the various
16 professional regulatory laws (PRLs).

17 237.) "*Landscape Architect*" – refers to a State-regulated development
18 professional who is a holder of a Certificate of Registration and of a license
19 in the form of a professional identification (ID) card, both duly issued by
20 the Professional Regulation Commission (PRC), and who can practice
21 architecture on Philippine soil in full accordance with the pertinent PRL or
22 successor law/s, its IRR and derivative regulations.

23 238.) "*Landside*" – refers to the portion of the airport that extends from the
24 terminal building to the main RROW/street level access system.

25 239.) "*Law*" – refers to a rule of conduct or action prescribed or formally
26 recognized as binding and to be implemented and enforced by the State
27 or through a controlling authority under such law. It shall encompass the
28 following terms:

29 a.) "*Building Laws*" -refer to this Act as the primary law and to other
30 similar or special laws enacted by the State or by LGUs as
31 secondary or derivative laws, all of which shall deal solely with the
32 development, construction, management and use/occupancy of

- 1 buildings and structures as well as of their immediate sites,
2 grounds, settings and environs.
- 3 b.) "*Environmental Laws*" -refer to a body of laws pertaining to the
4 management of the entire universe of natural and built
5 environments within Philippine territory.
- 6 c.) "*Physical Planning Laws*" -refer to a body of laws pertaining to the
7 development, management and use of portions of the natural and
8 built environments for public benefit or private enjoyment/profit.
- 9 d.) "*Professional Regulatory Laws*" or "*PRLs*" -refer to a body of laws
10 pertaining to the practice of State-regulated professions that deal
11 with the development, management and use of portions of the
12 natural and built environments.
- 13 e.) "*Batas Pambansa*" or "*B.P.*"-refers to a law approved from 1979
14 through 1986.
- 15 f.) "*Presidential Decree*" or "*P.D.*" -a law promulgated from 1972
16 through 1979.
- 17 g.) "*Republic Act*" or "*R.A.*" - refers to a law approved from 1986 up to
18 the present time and from 1946 through 1972.
- 19 240.) "*Level*" – refers to the portion of a building or structure which does not
20 qualify as a regular floor, mainly due to a lower or taller ceiling height as
21 compared to a regular floor, or the lack of full enclosures. It shall include
22 the following concepts:
- 23 a.) "*Attic*" – refers to any portion of a building situated wholly or partly
24 within a roof cavity, so designed, arranged or built for use in
25 business, as storage or for habitation.
- 26 b.) "*Basement*" – If the finished floor level directly above a basement,
27 cellar or unused underfloor space is less than three meters (3.0 m)
28 above it, such a basement, cellar or unused underfloor space shall
29 be considered as a level (as differentiated from a storey).
- 30 c.) "*Deck*" or "*Deck Roof*" – refers to a suspended slab or metal or
31 composite roof which may be partly enclosed or fully open to the
32 elements and which may host a variety of activities.

- 1 d.) "*Mezzanine*" -If the finished floor level directly above a mezzanine is
2 less than two meters (2.0 m) above it, space shall be considered as
3 a level (as differentiated from a storey).
- 4 241.) "*Lighting System*" – refers to the luminaries/complete lighting units,
5 power source and connections, controls and all support structures/devices
6 that ensure the continuous illumination of a display.
- 7 242.) "*Building Line*"-refers to the line formed by the intersection of the outer
8 surface of the enclosing wall of the building/structure and the surface of
9 the ground.
- 10 243.) "*Finished Floor Line*" or "*FFL*" – refers to a line determined by the top of
11 the finished floor.
- 12 244.) "*Finished Ceiling Line*" or "*FCL*" – refers to a line measured from the top
13 of the finished floor (the finished floor line or FFL) to the bottom of the
14 finished ceiling.
- 15 245.) "*Property Line*" – refers to the imaginary or defined line or a set of such
16 interconnected lines that denote the limits of a property.
- 17 246.) "*Roof Line*"-refers to the imaginary or defined line or a set of such
18 interconnected lines that denote the limits of the roof over a
19 building/structure, and which classifies as an outermost face of the
20 building (OFB).
- 21 247.) "*Lintel*" – refers to the beam or girder placed over an opening in a wall,
22 which supports the wall construction above such opening.
- 23 248.) "*Liquefaction*" -refers to the geologic process by which saturated,
24 unconsolidated sediments are transformed into a substance that acts like a
25 liquid; earthquakes can cause soil liquefaction where loosely packed,
26 water-logged sediments come loose from the intense shaking by the
27 earthquake.
- 28 249.) "*Im*" – refers to a lineal meter.
- 29 250.) "*Dead Load*" – refers to the weight of the permanent portions of a
30 building or structure. It includes the weight of the walls permanent
31 partitions, framing floors, roofs and all other permanent and stationary
32 fixtures, mechanisms and other construction entering into and becoming a
33 part of a building or structure.

- 1 251.) "*Lateral Load*"-refers to the load caused by wind/s, earthquakes or other
2 dynamic forces.
- 3 252.) "*Live Load*" – refers to the weight of the contents of a building or
4 structure. It includes all loads except dead and lateral, and weight of
5 temporary partitions, cases, counters and similar equipment, and all loads
6 imposed due to the occupancy of the building or structure.
- 7 253.) "*Occupant Land*" – refers to the total number of persons that may
8 lawfully occupy a building/structure or portion thereof at any one time.
9 This particularly applies to commercial and business structures which have
10 large daytime populations.
- 11 254.) "*Lot*" or "*Property*" – refers to a parcel of land on which a principal/main
12 building/structure and its accessories are placed or may be placed,
13 together with the required open spaces. A lot may or may not be the land
14 designated as lot or recorded plot. It shall include the following concepts:
- 15 a.) "*Corner Lot*" – refers to a lot situated at the junction of two (2)
16 RROWs/streets with the corner forming an angle of not more than
17 one hundred thirty-five degrees (135°). The rear of a corner lot is
18 usually bounded by another lot/property line. When abutting 3 or
19 More RROWs/Streets, Alleys, Rivers, and the like, shall refer to the
20 lot situated at the junction of three (3) or more
21 RROWs/streets/alleys with corners each forming an angle of not
22 more than one hundred thirty-five degrees (135°), or on one (1) or
23 more sides by a river or other waterway.
- 24 b.) "*Corner-Through Lot*" – refers to a lot situated at the junction of
25 two (2) RROWs/streets with corners each forming an angle of not
26 more than one hundred thirty-five degrees (135°). The rear of a
27 corner-through lot is usually bounded by another lot/property line.
- 28 c.) "*End Lot*" – refers to a lot situated at the corner pocket of a
29 subdivision development, and which is generally sited about the
30 confluence of the approximately ninety degree (90°) junction of
31 two (2) RROWs/streets. End lots shall have direct access to both
32 RROWs/streets. Two (2) sides of an end lot form part of the

- 1 subdivision property line while the other two (2) sides are bounded
2 by other lot/property lines.
- 3 d.) "*Inside Lot*" – refers to a lot fully fronting one RROW/street or alley,
4 with the remaining sides bounded by other lot/property lines.
- 5 e.) "*Interior Lot*" – refers to a lot not directly fronting a RROW/street or
6 alley, with the remaining sides bounded by other lot/property lines.
7 Due to an intervening property that fully faces the RROW/street, a
8 right-of-way (ROW) is required for an interior lot to directly access
9 the RROW/street. Such a ROW shall be at least one point two
10 meters (1.2 m) clear in width for pedestrian access and at least
11 three (3.0) m clear in width for combined vehicular and pedestrian
12 access.
- 13 f.) "*Through Lot*" – refers to a lot bounded on its opposite sides by two
14 (2) RROWs/streets. The sides of a through lot are usually bounded
15 by other lot/property lines.
- 16 g.) "*Front Lot*" – refers to the front boundary line of a lot bordering on
17 the RROW/street. In the case of a corner lot, it may be either of the
18 2 lot frontages.
- 19 h.) "*Open Lot*" – refers to a lot bounded on all sides by lines defining
20 the outer edge of road lots.
- 21 i.) "*Road Lot*" – refers to a lot that separates properties on which
22 buildings/structures could be erected. The grade level of the roadlot
23 shall be the setting for road rights-of-way (RROWs)/streets and all
24 of their elements, including street furniture and landscaping
25 elements. The below grade level of roadlots shall be the primary
26 setting for various permitted utility lines and elements. The above
27 grade level of roadlots, which should preferably be left open and
28 free of obstructions, may also become the setting for various
29 permitted utility lines and elements.
- 30 255.) "*Lot Type*" – refers to the classification of a lot based on its general
31 location and configuration.
- 32 256.) "*Depth of Lot*" – refers to the average horizontal distance between the
33 front and the rear property/lot lines.

- 1 257.) "*Lot Line*" – refers to the line of demarcation between the public domain
2 and private property.
- 3 258.) "*Width of Lot*" – refers to the average horizontal distance between the
4 side lot lines.
- 5 259.) "*lpm*" – refers to liter per minute.
- 6 260.) "*Meter*" or "*m*" – refers to a basic unit of international measurement at
7 37.37 inches, usually used to show dimensions of the
8 plans/designs/documents of buildings/structures.
- 9 261.) "*Millimeter*" or "*mm*" – refers to a basic unit of international
10 measurement at 1/1,000 of a meter (m). It is usually used to show
11 dimensions in the detailed design and architectural finishing components
12 of buildings/structures.
- 13 262.) "*MACA*" – refers to maximum allowable construction area.
- 14 263.) "*Metro Manila Development Agency*" or "*MMDA*" -refers to the line
15 agency of the State established through Republic Act No. 7924 primarily
16 tasked to exercise regulatory and supervisory authority over the delivery
17 of metro-wide services within the National Capital Region.
- 18 264.) "*Maximum Volume of Building*" or "*MVB*" – refers the limit on building bulk
19 based on the combined compliances with the PSO, AMBF and the BHL.
- 20 265.) "*Manual of Standards for Aerodromes*" or "*MoS*" – refers to a CAAP
21 document prescribing standards for the planning, design, construction,
22 administration, operation and maintenance of aerodromes.
- 23 266.) "*Masonry*" – refers to a form of construction composed of stone, brick,
24 concrete, gypsum, hollow clay tile, concrete block or tile, or other similar
25 building units of material or a combination of such materials stacked and
26 set in mortar.
- 27 267.) "*Solid Masonry*" – refers to masonry which consists of solid masonry
28 units that do not contain hollow spaces.
- 29 268.) "*Masonry Unit*" – refers to a brick, block, tile, stone, or other similar
30 building units or combinations thereof, bound by a cementation agent.
- 31 269.) "*Median*" or "*Island*" -the portion of a RROW/street that separates bi-
32 directional roadways.

- 1 270.) *"Multimodal"* – refers to a facility that allows passenger and freight
2 transfers among several modes of public and private transportation,
3 excluding walking.
- 4 271.) *"Non-Conforming Use"* – refers to the use of a building or land or any
5 portion of such building or land which does not conform to the use and
6 regulation of the zone where it is situated.
- 7 272.) *"Non-Conforming Building"* – refers to a building which does not conform
8 to the regulations of the district where it is situated with respect to
9 building height limit (BHL), yard requirement, lot area and percentage of
10 site occupancy (PSO).
- 11 273.) *"Outermost Faces of Building"* or *"OFB"*–refers to a plane that shall be
12 primarily determined by the vertical projections of the outermost faces of
13 the AMBF up to a height prescribed by the applicable BHL. The OFB helps
14 determine the angular planes needed to establish the lawful outer limits
15 for walls and projections of the proposed building/structure facing the
16 RROW and for their corresponding roof configurations.
- 17 274.) *"Office of the National Building Official"* or *"ONBO"* – refers to the agency
18 headed by the NBO.
- 19 275.) *"Occupancy"* – refers to the purpose for which a building/structure is
20 used or intended to be used. The term shall also include the
21 building/structure or other enclosure housing such use. Change of
22 occupancy is not intended to refer to the change of tenants or proprietors.
23 It is classified into the following:
- 24 a.) *"Principal Occupancy"* – refers to the primary building/structure use
25 that shall be permitted;
- 26 b.) *"Accessory Occupancy"* – refers to the secondary building/structure
27 use that shall be permitted; *and*
- 28 c.) *"Conditional Occupancy"* – refers to the tertiary building/structure
29 use that may or may not be permitted, depending on the
30 satisfaction of certain conditions.
- 31 276.) *"Occupant"* – refers to a natural or juridical person, lawfully
32 using/occupying the buildings and/or property/ies under consideration,
33 and entitled to its full and lawful use and enjoyment.

1 277.) "*Building Orientation*" – refers to the siting of a building/structure on its
2 site with respect to sun, wind, rain/storm, view, noise, odors, pollution,
3 traffic, drainage, natural or artificial light and ventilation, speedy
4 access/ingress, emergency egress, social factors, privacy, security, general
5 safety, constructibility, topography, hazards, project phasing,
6 business/commercial factors such as competition and like considerations
7 taken as a whole. For instance, the northeast-southwest (NE-SW)
8 orientation of the long axis (thin side) of buildings/structures has the
9 advantage of maximizing the cooling effect of prevailing winds coming
10 from the NE monsoon (amihan) winds and minimizing the damaged from
11 SW monsoon (habagat) winds. Such elemental exposures also maximizes
12 the heat of the morning sun while minimizing the heat of the afternoon
13 sun.

14 278.) "*Building Owner*" or "*Property Owner*" – refers to a natural or juridical
15 person, lawfully owning the building/s and/or property/ies under
16 consideration or the receiver or trustee thereof, and entitled to its full and
17 lawful use and enjoyment.

18 279.) "*Outfall*" – refers to an artificial waterway, usually a large diameter pipe,
19 draining a building or its site directly onto a large waterway or drainage-
20 way.

21 280.) "*Philippine Construction Accreditation Board*" or "*PCAB*" – refers to the
22 quasi-judicial agency under the Construction Industry Authority of the
23 Philippines (CIAP) of the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI)
24 primarily tasked with the regulation and licensing of Constructors and with
25 the implementation and enforcement of R.A. No. 4566 or its successor
26 law/s.

27 281.) "*Professional Regulation Commission*" or "*PRC*" -the entity that
28 administers the State-regulated professions in the Philippines, including
29 those that deal with the natural and built environments, in full accordance
30 with Republic Act No. 8981, otherwise known as the "*PRC Modernization*
31 *Act of 2000*", its IRR and derivative regulations, and their successor laws
32 and regulations.

1 282.) *"Professional Regulatory Board"* or *"PRB"*– refers to the regulatory
2 entities under the Professional Regulation Commission (PRC) which
3 oversee the practice of State-regulated professionals who are directly
4 responsible for the planning and design of buildings/structures.

5 283.) *"PSO"* refers to *"Percentage of Site Occupancy"*

6 284.) *"Panic Hardware"* or *"Panic Device"* – refers to a bar which extends
7 across at least one-half the width of each door leaf, which shall open such
8 door if subjected to downward pressure.

9 285.) *"Parking"* – refers to the act of stationing a wheeled man/animal-
10 powered or motorized transportation conveyance on any portion of the
11 RROW/street or within a private/public parking facility, over a period of
12 time, usually more than thirty (30) seconds, whether or not the driver
13 stays in/on or out of or away from the vehicle. It is classified into the
14 following:

15 a.) *"Extended Parking"* refers to an act by any person, considered as
16 the deliberate private use or enjoyment of the public domain, which
17 shall be subject to an hourly fine plus towing of the offending
18 vehicle, in addition to lawful detention of the driver/s or passengers
19 as warranted or as the appropriate authorities may decide. In no
20 case shall the fine be less than PhP5.0 per hour and the detention
21 less than 12.0 hours from time of arrest for extended parking;

22 b.) *"Illegal Parking"* – refers to a person's act of parking in an
23 area/surface for which parking is prohibited or of extending parking
24 well beyond the designated time.

25 c.) *"Open Parking"*–refers to an uncovered area used for parking
26 vehicles, where such vehicles and their users are exposed to the
27 elements.

28 d.) *"Off-Street Parking"* – refers to a parking facility away from the
29 RROW/street, usually in a private/public lot or building/structure.

30 e.) *"On-Street Parking"*– refers to a duly permitted parking facility on a
31 lawfully designated portion of the RROW/street used for periodic
32 parking, and which shall not be used for overnight parking.

1 f.) *"Parking Building"* or *"Parking Structure"* – refers to a
2 building/structure of one or more levels in height which is used
3 exclusively for the sheltered or covered parking or storage of
4 passenger motor vehicles having a capacity of not more than
5 twenty (20) seated passengers per vehicle. It is further classified
6 into:

7 i. *"Ramp access parking"*- refers to parking buildings/structures
8 employing a series of levels connected by ramps that permit
9 the movement of vehicles under their own power from and
10 to the street level.

11 ii. *"Mechanical access parking"* refers to parking
12 buildings/structures are those employing parking machines,
13 lifts, elevators or other mechanical services for vehicles
14 moving from and to street level.

15 Long-term public occupancies of any type of parking above street level
16 shall be prohibited.

17 286.) *"Partition"* – refers to an interior subdividing wall.

18 287.) *"Paver"* – refers a floor finishing material loosely set on a confined bed of
19 sand or fine gravel.

20 288.) *"Surface Water Percolation"*-refers to the sinking of water into the
21 ground.

22 289.) *"Permit"* – refers to an official document stating the permission granted
23 by the LGU-OBO to an applicant and the conditions for such a permission,
24 relating to the construction and delivery of a building/structure. It shall
25 include the following types:

26 a.) *"Accessory Permits"* – refers to the individual permits for
27 construction protection and safety, demolition/abatement,
28 excavation, fencing, foundation and retaining wall and sidewalk
29 construction relating to a building/structure and its site/grounds;

30 b.) *"Ancillary Permits"* – refers to the individual permits for the
31 architectural, civil/structural, electrical, electronics, mechanical,
32 plumbing, sanitary and related works for a building/structure; *and*

- 1 c.) "*Auxiliary Permits*" – refers to the individual permits for architectural
2 conservation permit, non-mobile billboards, elevator operation,
3 generator and transformer operation, sewage treatment plant
4 (STP), and operation and telephone exchange operation for a
5 building/structure.
- 6 d.) "*Building Permit*" – refers to the permit for the construction of a
7 building/structure, preceded by the requisite Ancillary Permits.
- 8 290.) "*Person*" – refers to an individual recognized by law as the subject of
9 rights, duties, responsibilities and liabilities. A person may either be a:
- 10 a.) "*Juridical Person*" – refers to a person created by law such as a firm
11 (sole proprietorship registered with the DTI or partnership, limited
12 partnership (as applicable), corporation, association, consortium or
13 foundation registered with the SEC; or
- 14 b.) "*Natural Person*" – refers to a person who is naturally-born and
15 developed, and who is a citizen of the State, whether by blood or
16 place of birth.
- 17 291.) "*Petition*" – refers to a statement by any person alleging violations of this
18 Act or its predecessors laws, the pertinent IRRs and DRs, duly filed with
19 the LGU-OBO or the ONBO, and requesting said offices to take lawful
20 action against the violations/violators identified.
- 21 292.) "*Philippine Territory*" – without prejudice to the term as defined under
22 the 1987 Philippine Constitution, Republic Act No. 9522, and applicable
23 international laws and conventions, refers to all the land (surface and sub-
24 surface), water (surface and sub-surface) and air assets of the Republic of
25 the Philippines, whether part of the public domain or privately owned, that
26 currently serve or could serve as the setting for buildings/structures.
- 27 293.) "*Physical Planning*" – refers to the detailed planning of land or property
28 on which vertical structures such as buildings, monuments and/or
29 structures and horizontal developments such as rights-of-way (ROWs),
30 open spaces and recreational/sports/establishments/tourism and related
31 facilities are to be proposed/maintained. This is a professional service
32 rendered by RLAs.

- 1 294.) "*Pier*" – refers to an insulated mass of masonry forming support for
2 arches, columns, girders, lintels, trusses and similar structural parts.
- 3 295.) "*Pilaster*" – refers to a portion of the wall which projects on one or both
4 sides and acts as a vertical beam, a column, or both.
- 5 296.) "*Plan*" – refers to a drawing or diagram made to scale showing the
6 structure or arrangement of a building/structure, which may or may not be
7 in relation to its grounds/site. It shall encompass the following:
- 8 a.) "*Architectural Plan*" – refers to a two (2)-dimensional representation
9 reflecting a proposed development/redevelopment of an
10 enclosed/semi-enclosed or open area showing features or elements
11 such as columns, walls, partitions, ceiling, stairs, doors, windows,
12 floors, roof, room designations, door and window call-outs, the
13 architectural layout of equipment, furnishings, furniture, and the
14 like, specifications callouts, elevation references, drawing
15 references, and the like. It is also the representation of a lateral
16 section for a proposed building/structure (running parallel to the
17 ground) and at a height of from one to one point five (1.0 - 1.5)
18 meters above the finished floor.
19 It may also collectively refer to other architectural designs such as
20 cross/longitudinal sections, elevations, roof plan, reflected ceiling
21 plan, detailed sections and elevations showing architectural
22 interiors, detailed architectural designs, door and window
23 schedules, other architectural finishing schedules, and the like.
- 24 b.) "*As-Built Plan*" – refers to the architectural, engineering and allied
25 design plans and designs that result from the conduct of a building
26 audit. It also refers to the architectural, engineering and allied
27 design plans and designs of a building/structure as completed and
28 delivered; *and*
- 29 c.) "*Structural Plan*" – refers to the structural engineering plans and
30 designs of a building/structure.
- 31 297.) "*Portland Cement Plaster*" – refers to a mixture of portland cement, or
32 portland cement and lime and aggregate and/or other approved material
33 as specified in this Act or its IRR.

- 1 298.) "*Plastic Derivatives*" – refers to materials that are primarily derived from
2 plastics but which may be combined with other materials to create
3 composite materials that have properties superior to plastics.
- 4 299.) "*Approved Plastics*" – refers to plastic materials which have a flame
5 spread rating of two hundred twenty five (225) or less.
- 6 300.) "*Enclosed Platform*" – refers to a partially enclosed portion of an assembly
7 room, the ceiling of which is not more than one point five meters (1.5 m)
8 above the proscenium opening and which is designed or used for the
9 presentation of plays, demonstrations or other entertainment wherein
10 scenery, drops, decorations of the effects may be installed or used.
- 11 301.) "*Podium*" – refers to a pedestal on a large scale, usually supporting or
12 adjacent to a tower component of a building. It may be any of various
13 elements that form the base of a structure, such as the platform for a
14 building, and in the case of architectural interiors and interior design, a
15 low wall supporting columns, or the structurally or decoratively
16 emphasized lowest portion of a wall.
- 17 302.) "*Prefabricated assembly*" – refers to a structural unit of which the
18 integral parts were built or assembled prior to incorporation in the
19 building/structure.
- 20 303.) "*Daytime Building Population*" – refers to the actual number of
21 permanent occupants, users and visitors of a building/structure over the
22 period 6:01 a.m. through 6:00 p.m.
- 23 304.) "*Design Population*" – refers to the originally projected number of
24 permanent occupants, users and visitors for a building/structure as
25 reflected in the Permit Documents submitted for the review/approval of
26 the LGU-OBO.
- 27 305.) "*Night time Building Population*" – refers to the actual number of
28 permanent occupants, users and visitors of a building/structure over the
29 period 6:01 p.m. through 6:00 a.m.
- 30 306.) "*ppm*" – refers to parts per million.
- 31 307.) "*Private Practice*" – refers to the practice of a State-regulated profession
32 relating to buildings/structures by a duly-qualified RLP engaged in private
33 practice, and who is not employed by the Government in a capacity as an

1 individual RLP, or as an employee of the LGU-OBO (LBO or Assistant LBO
2 or Section Chief).

3 308.) "*Pre-Cast*" – refers to a structural or architectural works element that is
4 fabricated away from the construction site on which the same shall be
5 later installed and finished.

6 309.) "*Program Documentation*" – refers the act of documenting a program
7 under this Act, consisting of the filing with the LGU-OBO of a reference to
8 a publication or publications accessible to the Design Engineer, where the
9 detailed description of the program or a brief statement of the theoretical
10 background of the program including a description of the algorithms used
11 are found.

12 310.) "*Post-tensioning*" – refers to a method of applying compression after
13 pouring concrete and the curing process (in situ).

14 311.) "*Privacy*" – refers to a characteristic/feature of a lot/property,
15 building/structure, site/grounds, which allows the user/occupant to be
16 shielded from public view or curiosity through natural or artificial means.

17 312.) "*Building Professional*", "*Construction Professional*" or "*Development*
18 *Professional*" – refers to a natural person who is an Architect, Engineer,
19 Designer or Constructor duly certified and licensed by the State through
20 the PRC to practice a profession relating to the planning, design,
21 development/construction, management and administration of a
22 building/structure and its grounds/site (reference definitions under PRC,
23 RLP, Architect and Engineer).

24 313.) "*Promenade*" – refers to a long, open, level area, specifically intended for
25 walking, which may be landscaped, and usually next to a waterway, river
26 or large body of water, where people may safely walk for recreational
27 purposes.

28 314.) "*Professional Responsibility*" – refers to the liability assumed by all RLPs
29 before the State, relating to the acts of preparing, signing and dry-sealing
30 documents. Administrative complaints are filed against RLPs before the
31 pertinent PRB of the PRC to address such liabilities.

32 315.) "*Project Manager*" – refers to any natural or juridical person, lawfully
33 acting on behalf of the interests of the owner of the building/s and/or

1 property/ies under consideration, and tasked to develop/construct and
2 administer/manage such buildings/properties on the Owner's behalf.

3 316.) "*Property Lines*" – refers to lines established by State-registered and
4 licensed Geodetic Engineers (RLGEs) to designate the boundaries of a
5 property in relation to other private/public properties or the public domain.
6 These comprise the outermost limits for lawful development or
7 construction on a bounded property.

8 317.) "*Public Domain*" – refers to land owned and controlled by the State or
9 the LGU, common examples of which are the road rights-of-way (RROWs)
10 and rights-of-way (ROW) and all components found therein, legal
11 easements along waterways, to include public lands on which public
12 buildings/structures such as civic centers, hospitals, schools, health
13 centers, fire and police stations, markets, terminals, and the like are
14 erected and operated/maintained.

15 318.) "*Public Nuisance*" – refers to a a class of common law offence in which
16 the injury, loss or damage is suffered by the local community as a whole
17 rather than by individual victims.

18 319.) "*Public Way*" – refers to a parcel of land unobstructed from the ground to
19 the sky, that is more than three meters (3.0 m) in width, and that is
20 designated for the free passage of the general public. Extended parking
21 beyond two (2) hours shall not be allowed in such public spaces as the
22 same constitutes private use and enjoyment of the public domain.

23 320.) "*Runway End Safety Area*" or "*RESA*" – refers to the surface surrounding
24 the runway, prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to
25 aircraft in the event of an undershoot, overshoot or excursion from the
26 runway.

27 321.) "*Registered and Licensed Professional*" – refers to a State-regulated
28 development and/or construction professional who is a holder of a
29 Certificate of Registration and of a license in the form of a professional
30 identification (ID) card duly issued by the Professional Regulation
31 Commission (PRC) for practice in the Philippines, in full accordance with
32 the pertinent Professional Regulatory Law (PRL), its IRR and derivative

1 regulations (DRs). Under this Act, the RLPs for certain classes/types of
2 buildings/structures and their grounds/sites are:

- 3 a.) RLA -Registered and Licensed Architect;
- 4 b.) RLAE -Registered and Licensed Agricultural Engineer;
- 5 c.) RLCE -Registered and Licensed Civil Engineer;
- 6 d.) RLEE -Registered and Licensed Electronics Engineer;
- 7 e.) RLEnP -Registered and Licensed Environmental Planner;
- 8 f.) RLGE -Registered and Licensed Geodetic Engineer;
- 9 g.) RLID -Registered and Licensed Interior Designer;
- 10 h.) RLLA -Registered and Licensed Landscape Architect;
- 11 i.) RLPE -Registered and Licensed Plumbing Engineer (or Master
12 Plumber);
- 13 j.) RLPEE -Registered and Licensed Professional Electrical Engineer;
- 14 k.) RLPME -Registered and Licensed Professional Mechanical Engineer;
15 *and*
- 16 l.) RLSE -Registered and Licensed Sanitary Engineer.

17 322.) "*Right-of-way*" or "*ROW*" – refers to a public space that forms part of the
18 public domain, including the airspace above such a ROW. It shall include
19 the following classifications:

- 20 a.) "*Drainage ROW*" – refers to a dedicated land area reserved for the
21 purpose of introducing and maintaining and drainage line leading to
22 an outfall;
- 23 b.) "*Private/Public ROW*" – refers to a dedicated land area which may
24 or may not be secured, and primarily reserved for the passage of
25 persons, animals, vehicles, utilities, drainage, and the like.
- 26 c.) "*Railroad ROW*" or "*RRROW*" -consists of the
27 railway/tramway/tracks on which trains pass, the buffer areas on
28 either side of the railway for operational safety and fixed facilities
29 for passenger exchanges, inclusive of the airspace above such a
30 RRROW;
- 31 d.) "*Utility ROW*" or "*UROW*" – refers to the area on which public utility
32 lines, such as power, telecommunications, water supply, drainage,
33 sewer, gas, and the like are allowed to pass, including buffer/safety

1 zones, service/maintenance areas and the airspace above such a
2 UROW;

3 e.) "*Water ROW*" or "*WROW*" – refers to the right of way for nland
4 waterways such as rivers, streams, lakes, canals, and the like and
5 consisting of the waterway/vessel-way on which boats/ships/barges
6 pass, the embankments and portions of the shore areas used to
7 access the waterway/vessel-way, including the airspace above such
8 a WROW;

9 f.) "*Road Right-of-Way*" or "*RROW*" – refers to the surface/area
10 existing between two (2) or more defined activity spaces/properties
11 that afford such areas direct pedestrian and vehicular access. The
12 RROW/street usually lies between two (2) or more parallel
13 properties and its width is horizontally measured from opposite
14 property lines. In particular, the RROW/street shall consist of the
15 sidewalk, the curb and gutter (where present), the carriageway
16 (roadway) and all of the other hard-scapes (including street
17 furniture) and soft-scapes that may be initially introduced within the
18 RROW limits.

19 It is also defined as a public open space for the continuous flow of
20 pedestrian and vehicular traffic, including the air space above such
21 RROW that shall be free of all forms of prohibited physical
22 obstructions. It is further classified into the following:

23 i. "*Public Road Right of Way*" or "*Public RROW*" – refers to any
24 access-way sited on a roadlot, which is designated as a
25 public space and which has been dedicated or deeded to the
26 public for continued use by both pedestrians and vehicles. A
27 public RROW is part of the public domain and is usually
28 paved and complete with the requisite facilities and
29 elements, all financed by public funds. As such, the public
30 RROW cannot be used for private use and enjoyment of any
31 form, nor can it be used for any private commercial or
32 business purposes. If temporary private use on the public
33 RROW such as hourly parking is permitted, the appropriate

1 parking fees shall apply and all collected fees shall accrue to
2 the appropriate Government agency tasked with its
3 maintenance;

- 4 ii. "*Private Road Right of Way*" or "*Private RROW*" – refers to
5 any access-way sited on a roadlot, which is designated as a
6 public space and which has been dedicated or deeded for
7 continued use by both pedestrians and vehicles. A private
8 RROW, while considered part of the public domain, is usually
9 paved and complete with the requisite facilities and
10 elements, all financed by private funds. As such, certain
11 portions of the private RROW may be used for duly-
12 permitted private use and enjoyment, commercial or
13 business purposes. If temporary private use on the private
14 RROW such as hourly parking is permitted, the appropriate
15 parking fees shall apply and all collected fees shall accrue to
16 the entity that financed its construction and/or that spends
17 for its maintenance.

18 323.) "*Controlled Portion of the RROW*" – refers to an area within 150.0 meters
19 of the edge of the RROW of an existing rural road, within 100.0 meters of
20 the edge of the RROW of a proposed urban road or within 50.0 meters of
21 the edge of the RROW of an existing urban road; the foregoing shall apply
22 to similar rights-of-way (ROWs) as defined under this Act; the
23 classification as to proposed or existing national RROW or ROW shall
24 depend on the effectivity of this Act, its IRR and derivative regulations.

25 324.) "*Rainwater Harvesting Facility*" – refers to a provision in a
26 building/structure that impounds/collects rainwater, storm water and
27 surface run-off within property limits or from building drains, and which
28 stores such water for beneficial use or controlled dispersal.

29 325.) "*Rebar*" – refers to reinforcement bars used in reinforced concrete.

30 326.) "*Referral Code*" or "*RC*" – refers to laws or regulations that are in direct
31 support of the NBCP, consisting of, but not limited to the following laws,
32 codes or their successor laws/codes:

- 1 a.) R.A. No. 9514, otherwise known as the *"Fire Code of the Philippines*
2 *of 2008"* and its latest implementing rules and regulations (IRR)
3 and derivative regulations (DRs);
- 4 b.) B.P. No. 344, or "An Act to Enhance the Mobility of Disabled
5 Persons by Requiring Certain Buildings, Institutions, Establishments
6 and Public Utilities to Install Facilities and Other Devices, and its
7 latest IRR and DRs";
- 8 c.) Latest versions of the Architectural Code of the Philippines and its
9 DRs;
- 10 d.) Latest versions of the Structural Code of the Philippines and its
11 DRs;
- 12 e.) Latest versions of the Electrical Code of the Philippines and its DRs;
- 13 f.) Latest versions of the Mechanical Code of the Philippines and its
14 DRs;
- 15 g.) P.D. No. 856 or the *"Code on Sanitation"* and its latest IRR and
16 DRs;
- 17 h.) P.D. No. 1067, otherwise known as the *"Water Code of the*
18 *Philippines"*, and its latest IRR and DRs;
- 19 i.) R.A. No. 9275 or the *"Philippine Clean Water Act of 2004"*, and its
20 latest IRR and DRs;
- 21 j.) R.A. No. 9003 or the *"Ecological Solid Waste Management Act of*
22 *2000"*, and its latest IRR and DRs;
- 23 k.) R.A. No. 8749, or the *"Philippine Clean Air Act of 1999"* and its
24 latest IRR and DRs;
- 25 l.) P.D. No. 1586, *"Establishing an Environmental Impact Statement*
26 *System, Including Other Environmental Management Related*
27 *Measures and for Other Purposes"*, and its latest IRR and DRs;
- 28 m.) The ICAO SARP and the CAAP MoS for Aerodromes in the case of
29 airport (or heliport/helipad, as applicable) selection, planning,
30 design, construction, administration, operation and maintenance;
31 *and*

1 n.) The various Professional Regulatory Laws (PRLs) such as R.A. No.
2 9266, R.A. No. 544, as amended, and other laws such as R.A. No.
3 8981, and their latest IRR and DRs.

4 327.) "*Regulated Area*" – refers to all areas inside the boundaries of a LGU
5 which are adjacent to and within 201 meters of the edge of the road right-
6 of-way (RROW) within that LGU. Where a controlled portion of the RROW
7 terminates at a LGU boundary which is not perpendicular or normal to the
8 centerline of the RROW, a regulated area also means all areas inside the
9 boundary of such LGU which are within 201 meters of the edge of the
10 RROW in the adjoining LGU.

11 328.) "*Rehabilitation*" – refers to the upgrading of the facilities, services and
12 utilities of a building/structure.

13 329.) "*Renovation*" – refers to the refinishing and refurbishing of the indoor
14 spaces of a building/structure.

15 330.) "*Repair*" – refers to the construction or renewal of any part of an existing
16 building/structure for maintenance purposes. The term shall not apply to
17 any change of construction.

18 331.) "*Residence*" – refers to a place of dwelling. It shall include the following
19 classifications:

20 a.) "*Single-Detached Residence*" – refers to a dwelling without any
21 firewall, generally used as shelter by a single/nuclear family and
22 usually sited in a low density residential zone (R-1);

23 b.) "*Single-Attached Residence*" – refers to a low-rise building/structure
24 with an exclusive firewall on one side and for exclusive use as
25 single family dwellings and usually sited in a medium density
26 residential zone (R-2);

27 c.) "*Duplex*" – refers to a pair of low-rise buildings/structures with a
28 common firewall and for use as multiple family dwellings and
29 usually sited in a medium density residential zone (R-2);

30 d.) "*Rowhouse*" – refers to a residential building of not more than two
31 (2) storeys, composed of a row of dwelling units entirely separated
32 from one another by partly or fire walls and with an independent

1 entrance for each dwelling unit. These are usually sited in a high
2 density residential zone (R-3);

3 e.) "*Townhouse*" – refers to a low-rise building/structure for exclusive
4 use as multiple family dwellings on individual lots or townhouse
5 units. It also generally refers to the series or rows of single-family
6 dwelling buildings/structures within a subdivided lot or property;
7 these are usually sited in a R-4 zone; *and*

8 f.) "*Residential Condominium*" – refers to a medium-rise or high-rise
9 building/structure for exclusive use as multiple family dwellings;
10 these are usually sited in a R-5 zone.

11 332.) "*Residual Area*" – refers to a space that may fall outside the alignments
12 or intersections of two (2) or more national RROWs, similar ROWs or legal
13 easements or a mix of such public spaces, which still form part of the
14 public domain and are therefore disallowed sites for non-mobile billboards.

15 333.) "*Resort*" – refers to a place frequented by people for relaxation or
16 recreation, usually located in a designated Tourism Zone.

17 334.) "*Roof Support*" – refers to part of a structural system that supports and
18 anchors the roof structure.

19 335.) "*Runway*" – refers to a defined elongated rectangular area on a land
20 aerodrome that is used for the takeoff and landing of fixed-wing aircraft
21 (excluding rotary wing/helicopters).

22 336.) "*Runway Strip*" or "*Airstrip*" – refers to a defined elongated rectangular
23 area on a land aerodrome that includes spaces for the runway, RESA,
24 taxiway and stop-way (as applicable), and all the required spatial
25 clearances around such spaces, which are all required for aircraft safety
26 during operation or surface movement.

27 337.) "*Standards and Recommended Practices*" or "*SARP*" for Aerodromes –
28 refers to documents on aerodrome planning and design standards
29 periodically issued by the ICAO to guide in the selection, planning, design,
30 construction, administration, operation and maintenance of airports and
31 heliports.

32 338.) "*Securities and Exchange Commission*" – refers to the entity primarily
33 tasked by the State to regulate the activities of juridical persons.

- 1 339.) "*Semi-paved Surface Area*" or "*SPSA*" – refers to open spaces at the
2 site/grounds of a building/structure which are covered by perforated or
3 loose pavers, loose gravel, loose pebbles or similar material, and which
4 permit certain levels of surface water percolation. A SPSA may be
5 generally classified as a USA (unpaved surface area).
- 6 340.) "*STS*" refers to sewage treatment system
- 7 341.) "*sqmm*" – refers to square millimeter.
- 8 342.) "*SWMS*" – refers to a solid waste management system.
- 9 343.) "*Scenic Vista*" -refers to a naturally occurring or a good combination of
10 natural and man-made features in the viewable landscape and which
11 offers the viewer a refreshing visual experience or respite.
- 12 344.) "*Section*" – refers to a division of the LGU-OBO, headed by a Section
13 Chief.
- 14 345.) "*Seismic Gap*" – refers to a structural provision to address vibrations of
15 adjoining and/or connected buildings.
- 16 346.) "*Plan and Design Sensitivity*"-refers to the characteristic of the evolved
17 architectural plans and designs, and of the supportive engineering and
18 allied plans and designs, to generally and specifically address the
19 identifiable special needs of certain intended/target/nominal users of
20 space/spaces in a building/structure, such as but not limited to persons of
21 a certain belief or orientation or physical constitution or economic
22 condition, women, children, special children, the sick and the elderly,
23 persons with disabilities (PWD) or differently-abled individuals,
24 detainees/prisoners, the criminally insane, domesticated
25 animals/household pets, and the like.
- 26 347.) "*Service*" – refers to a basic building/structure provision to serve a
27 particular function and to make one's stay in a building/structure useful,
28 resource-efficient, secure, safe and comfortable for the user/occupant,
29 such as elevators, service stairs/entrances/exits, cafeteria or food court,
30 disabled/differently-abled access provisions, and the like. For occupied
31 buildings, this may refer to commercial services such as laundry, computer
32 and appliance repair, wellness and personal care shops, and the like.

1 348.) "*Setback*" – refers to a one (1)-dimensional quantity denoting the level
2 horizontal distance measured at a ninety degree angle (90°) from the line
3 formed by the outermost face of a building/structure or billboard support
4 structure to a property line, whereby both lines run parallel to each other.
5 The setback is applied to the property or land. It shall encompass the
6 following:

7 349.) "*Incremental Setback*"-refers to a development control (DC) consisting of
8 additional setbacks applied to all sides of a building or structure as the
9 building/structure rises to determine the limit on its total gross floor area
10 (TGFA). Incremental setbacks are not intended for adoption or
11 implementation as an architectural design standard. It is only a space
12 planning tool to limit floor area generation using climatic conditions as
13 bases. The actual architectural design solution may actually have a
14 different configuration that shall however match the limit prescribed by
15 the incremental setbacks. The incremental setback is only applied to the
16 outermost faces of the building (OFB) or structure.

17 350.) "*Settlement*" – refers to a lawfully established setting for human
18 habitation and related activities. It also refers to a lawful built environment
19 on a natural environment developed for the purpose of community
20 creation, residence, social interaction, production and commerce and
21 related activities.

22 351.) "*Sewage*" – refers to refuse liquids or waste matter carried off by sewer
23 pipes/lines.

24 352.) "*Sewer*" – refers to a man-built subterranean conduit to carry sewage
25 and sometimes surface and rain/storm water.

26 353.) "*Sewerage*" – refers to the removal and disposal of sewage and surface
27 water through sewer pipes/lines.

28 354.) "*Cast Shadow*"-refers to a type of shadow that is created on a form next
29 to a surface that is turned away from the source of light. When a form
30 blocks the light, it causes a cast shadow to be formed.

31 355.) "*Shaft*" – refers to a vertical opening through a building for elevators,
32 dumbwaiters, mechanical equipment or similar purposes.

1 356.) "*Sidewalk*" – refers to the portion of the RROW/street which is for the
2 exclusive use of pedestrians. The use of the sidewalk in any form by
3 vehicles is a prohibited act. Being part of the public domain, any form of
4 private use or enjoyment or any form of public use that violates its
5 dedicated function for pedestrian use are all prohibited.

6 357.) "*Sign Structure*" – refers to a structure that supports a large sign, usually
7 a non-mobile billboard. It is further classified into the following:

8 a.) "*Official Sign*" -refers to directional or information-conveying signs,
9 in whatever form allowed under the IRR of this Act, that shall be
10 officially issued and erected by or through the national or local
11 government for the purpose of public service; *and*

12 b.) "*Temporary Sign*" – refers to a sign made of fabric/cloth,
13 vinyl/plastic or similar light and/or combustible material, with or
14 without frame, such as, streamers, bills, posters, and the like that
15 are installed within or outside a ROW for display/public viewing for
16 a limited period of time, subject to the issuance of the required
17 permit/s.

18 358.) "*Site*" – refers to the setting of a building/structure as defined by
19 property lines in relation to a RROW/street that affords access to such a
20 site, other public ways including legal easements and by adjoining
21 properties.

22 359.) "*Site Planning*" – refers to the detailed site development planning of all
23 areas surrounding a building/structure and/or a group of
24 buildings/structures but only within the property limits of the land on
25 which such buildings/structures are to be erected. This is a professional
26 service rendered by RLAs.

27 360.) "*Site Development Plan*" – refers to the detailed layout of all
28 areas/grounds surrounding a building/structure and/or a group of
29 buildings/structures but only within the property limits of the land on
30 which such buildings/structures are to be erected.

31 361.) "*Show Window*" – refers to a store window from which displayed goods
32 can be viewed from a public space such as a sidewalk.

- 1 362.) "*Sidewalk*" – refers to the portion on each side of a road right-of-way
2 (RROW) for the exclusive use of pedestrians and the disabled who are in
3 transit.
- 4 363.) "*Slope*" – refers to the ratio of the rise over the run, where the rise refers
5 to the difference in elevation between two (2) distant points in a
6 lot/property, building/structure, site/grounds (the 'object'), and the run
7 refers to the horizontal distance between such points, as measured
8 horizontally and not parallel to the incline of the surface of the object.
- 9 364.) "*Slum*" or "*Blighted Area*" or "*Eyesore*" – refers to an area where the
10 values of real estate tend to deteriorate due to the dilapidated,
11 obsolescent and unsanitary condition of the buildings/structures within
12 such area, and which is markedly unpleasant to look at.
- 13 365.) "*Masonry Socalo*" – refers to the wall between the bottom of the window
14 sill and the ground.
- 15 366.) "*Soffit*" – refers to the underside of a beam, lintel, floor slab, stair slab or
16 reveal.
- 17 367.) "*Specifications*" – refers to detailed descriptions and instructions
18 provided in conjunction with plans and designs for construction.
19 Specifications stipulate the type of materials to be used, special
20 construction/assembly/installation techniques, equipment, furniture,
21 fittings, dimensions and colors for a building/structure.
- 22 368.) "*Square Meter*" or "*Sqm*" – refers to a basic unit of area measurement with
23 all four (4) sides measuring one meter (1.0 m) long.
- 24 369.) "*Stable*" – refers to any structure designed and intended for the
25 enclosure, shelter or protection of livestock.
- 26 370.) "*Commercial Stable*" – refers to a stable where livestock are kept for
27 business, racing or breeding purposes.
- 28 371.) "*Stage*" – refers to a partially enclosed portion of an assembly building
29 which is designed or used for the presentation of plays, demonstrations or
30 other forms of entertainment, and wherein scenery, drops or other effects
31 may be installed or used. The distance between the top of the proscenium
32 openings and the ceiling above the stage is more than one point five
33 meters (1.5 m).

- 1 372.) "*Stairway*" – refers to two (2) or more risers shall constitute a stairway.
- 2 373.) "*Private Stairway*" – refers to a stairway which serves only one tenant.
- 3 374.) "*Stop-way*" – refers to a defined elongated rectangular area at the end of
- 4 a runway used as a suitable area in which aircraft can be stopped in case
- 5 of an abandoned takeoff.
- 6 375.) "*Height of Storey*" – refers to the perpendicular distance between the
- 7 finished floor lines of two successive floors.
- 8 376.) "*Storm Surge*" or "*Storm Tide*" – refers to an offshore rise of water
- 9 associated with a low pressure weather system, typically caused by
- 10 typhoons. It also refers to the rise of water associated with the storm, plus
- 11 tide, wave run-up, and freshwater flooding. Storm surges are caused
- 12 primarily by high winds pushing on the ocean's/sea's surface. The wind
- 13 causes the water to pile up higher than the ordinary sea level. Low
- 14 pressure at the center of a weather system also has a small secondary
- 15 effect, as can the bathymetry of the body of water. It is this combined
- 16 effect of low pressure and persistent wind over a shallow water body
- 17 which is the most common cause of storm surge flooding problems.
- 18 377.) "*Street*" – refers to common term used in place of RROW.
- 19 378.) "*Structure*" – refers to that which is built or constructed, an edifice or
- 20 building of any kind or any piece of work artificially built up or composed
- 21 of parts joined together in some definite manner.
- 22 379.) "*Structural Design*" – refers to the selection of materials and members as
- 23 to type, size and configuration, to carry loads in a safe and serviceable
- 24 fashion.
- 25 380.) "*Structural Frame*" – refers to the framing system including the columns
- 26 and the girders, beams, trusses and spandrels having direct connections
- 27 to the columns and all other members which are essential to the stability
- 28 of the building/structure as a whole. The members of floor or roof which
- 29 have no direct connection to the column are considered secondary and do
- 30 not form part of the structural frame.
- 31 381.) "*Subdivision*" – refers to the parcellarization of a property to affordable
- 32 parcels which later become the sites for buildings/structures. The term
- 33 may also refer to the community residing or working in such an area.

1 382.) "*Subsidence*" – refers to the motion of the earth's/finished grade's
2 surface as it shifts downward relative to a datum such as sea-level.
3 Ground subsidence is partly caused by extensive groundwater extraction.
4 The opposite of subsidence is uplift, which results in an increase in
5 elevation.

6 383.) "*Suportales*" – refers to the vertical supports, such as posts or
7 stanchions, as used in indigenous or traditional type of construction. These
8 may be freestanding as stilts or integrated into the wall structure. In the
9 case of former, *pie de gallos* (knee braces) or *crosettas* (cross bracing) are
10 sometimes used.

11 384.) "*Support Structure*" – refers to the rigid framework on which the display
12 or attention-catching device of a non-mobile billboard shall be mounted.
13 The foundation and superstructure for part of the support structure.

14 385.) "*Cantilevered Support Structure*" -a support structure that is not directly
15 planted on the ground or any portion of the national RROW, similar ROWs
16 or legal easement; such a structure may rest on a portion of a building or
17 another support structure not originally planned/designed to support a
18 billboard; a cantilevered structure is necessary so that the effective width
19 of the sidewalk or similar components of the RROW are neither
20 compromised nor lessened

21 386.) "*Exterior Surface*"-refers to a weather-exposed surface.

22 387.) "*Interior Surface*" – refers to surfaces other than weather-exposed
23 surfaces.

24 388.) "*Weather-exposed Surface*" – refers to all surfaces of walls, ceilings,
25 floors, roofs, soffits and similar surfaces exposed to the weather, except
26 the following:

27 a.) Ceiling and roof soffits enclosed by walls, or by beams extending a
28 minimum of three hundred millimeters (300.0 mm) below such
29 ceiling or roof soffits;

30 b.) Walls or portions of walls within an unenclosed roof area, when
31 located at a horizontal distance from an exterior opening equal to
32 twice the height of the opening; *and*

1 c.) Ceiling and roof soffits beyond a horizontal distance of three meters
2 (3.0 m) from the outer edge of the ceilings or roof soffits.

3 389.) "*Survey*" – refers to a pre-design activity undertaken to guide RLPs in
4 site assessment, physical planning, and the siting, orientation and design
5 of a building/structure. It shall encompass the following:

6 a.) "*Geo-resistivity Survey*" – refers to survey work on water
7 availability, usually undertaken by a RLCE and/or RLSE;

8 b.) "*Geotechnical Survey*" – refers to survey work on the capability of
9 the soil to support a building/structure, which shall be undertaken
10 by a qualified RLCE;

11 c.) "*Hydrological Survey*" – refers to survey work on flooding history
12 and projections, usually undertaken by a RLCE or RLSE;

13 d.) "*Relocation Survey*" – refers determination of the correctness of the
14 property lines of the property under survey; survey work shall be
15 undertaken by a RLGE;

16 e.) "*Space Planning Survey*" – refers to survey work on spatial
17 conditions or needs, which shall be undertaken by a qualified RLA;

18 f.) "*Topographic Survey*" – refers to a survey which maps out the
19 contours onsite, existing natural and man-made waterways, all
20 existing horizontal and vertical structures above grade, or below
21 grade as applicable, and any encroachments inside or immediately
22 outside the property being surveyed. Topographical survey work
23 shall be undertaken by a RLGE.

24 390.) "*Sustainable Design*" – refers to the philosophy of designing physical
25 objects, the built environment and services to substantially comply with
26 the principles of economic, social and ecological sustainability, without
27 compromising natural and other resources that shall be bequeathed to
28 future generations.

29 391.) "*Total Gross Floor Area*" or "*TFGA*" – refers to the total floor space
30 within a building, inclusive of extensions/additions to such a
31 building/enclosed area, and its auxiliary buildings. It consists of the GFA
32 and all other enclosed/partially enclosed support areas that are built up
33 and/or paved together with all other usable horizontal areas/surfaces

1 above and below the finished grade line (FGL) that are all physically
2 attached to such a building. Areas such as open/semi-covered parking,
3 walks/covered walks, courts, pools, ponds/grotto, generator shed/pump
4 room/s, and elevated platforms/view decks all form part of the TGFA.

5 The TGFA also defined as the total floor space within the main and
6 auxiliary buildings primarily consisting of the GFA and all other enclosed
7 support areas together with all other usable horizontal areas/surfaces
8 above and below established grade level that are all physically attached to
9 the building/s which shall consists of the following:

10 a.) Covered areas used for parking and driveways, services and
11 utilities. The TGFA specifically excludes provisions for courts above
12 grade level;

13 b.) Vertical penetrations in parking floors where no residential or office
14 units are present;

15 c.) Uncovered areas for helipads, air-conditioning cooling towers or
16 ACCU balconies, overhead water tanks, roof decks, laundry areas
17 and cages, wading or swimming pools, whirlpool or jacuzzis,
18 terraces, gardens, courts or plazas, balconies exceeding ten (10.0)
19 sqm, fire escape structures, and the like; *and*

20 d.) Other building projections which may additionally function as floors
21 or platforms if properly reinforced, such as the top surfaces of roof
22 extensions/eaves, sun-breakers, large roofed or cantilevered areas
23 such as porte cocheres, canopies, and the like.

24 392.) "*Total Lot Area*" or "*TLA*" – refers to the total surface area of a
25 lot/property as generally determined by the lengths of its frontage (usually
26 along a RROW/street), sides and rear, with the area measurement taken
27 at a common right angle and not parallel to the surface of the
28 lot/property, particularly if the same is sloping.

29 393.) "*TOSL*" – refers to the total open space within lot.

30 394.) "*Taxiway*" – refers to a defined part of a land aerodrome used for taxiing
31 of fixed-wing aircraft and which is used to interconnect areas on which
32 such aircraft operate.

- 1 395.) "*Terminal*" – refers to a building/structure where transfers of passengers
2 and freight from one mode of travel to another takes place.
- 3 396.) "*On-street Terminal*" – an interim terminal operating within any portion of
4 the RROW, which constitutes a form of private use and enjoyment. On-
5 street terminals shall have permit to operate from the LGU-OBO and shall
6 be moved to an off-street location within two (2) years of the effectivity of
7 this Act.
- 8 397.) "*Title*" – legal proof of ownership or control over a property and/or a
9 building/structure. It is further classified into the following:
- 10 a.) "*Condominium Certificate of Title*" or "*CCT*" – refers to the title to a
11 condominium unit;
- 12 b.) "*Original Certificate of Title*" or "*OCT*" – refers to a first title to a
13 piece of land; and
- 14 c.) "*Transfer Certificate of Title*" or "*TCT*" – refers to a title to land
15 based on the subdivision of another/previous title.
- 16 398.) "*Tower*" – refers to the component of a building which may be situated
17 beside or above the podium component.
- 18 399.) "*Transformer*" – refers to a device that transfers electrical energy from
19 one circuit to another through inductively coupled conductors.
- 20 400.) "*Tsunami*" – refers to a series of water waves caused by the
21 displacement of a large volume of a body of water, such as an ocean or
22 large lakes, usually caused by an underwater earthquake, underwater
23 volcanic eruption or underwater explosion. Owing to the immense volumes
24 of water and the high energy involved, tsunamis devastate coastal
25 regions.
- 26 401.) "*Unpaved Surface Area*" or "*USA*" – refers to the minimum permissible
27 extent of unpaved open spaces at the site/grounds of a building/structure.
- 28 402.) "*Urban Design*" – refers to the physical and systemic design undertaken
29 by an Architect on a community and urban plane, more comprehensive
30 than, and an extension of the architecture of buildings, spaces between
31 buildings, entourage, utilities and movement systems.
- 32 403.) "*Utility*" – refers to the indoor electrical, electronics, mechanical, sanitary,
33 plumbing and related components of a building/structure as supported by

1 their external counterpart components introduced on the grounds/site and
2 linked to other counterpart components found at the RROW/street.

3 404.) "*Value*" or "*Valuation of a Building/Structure*" – refers to the estimated
4 replacement cost to fully replicate a building/structure in kind, based on
5 current construction and development costs.

6 405.) "*Vault*" – refers to any surface or underground construction covered on
7 all sides by structurally reinforced, fire-roof construction, intended for the
8 storage of valuables.

9 406.) "*Veneer*" – refers to a non-structural facing of brick, concrete, tile, metal,
10 plastic, glass or other similar approved materials attached to a backing or
11 structural components of the building for the purpose of ornamentation,
12 protection or enclosure that may be adhered, integrated, or anchored
13 either on the interior or exterior of the building/structure. It shall include
14 the following classifications:

15 a.) "*Adhered Veneer*"-refers to veneer secured and supported by
16 approved mechanical fasteners attaching it to an approved backing.
17 The veneer is supported through adhesion through use of an
18 approved bonding material applied over the approved backing.

19 b.) "*Exterior Veneer*" – refers to veneer applied to weather-exposed
20 surfaces.

21 c.) "*Interior Veneer*" – refers to veneer applied to all surfaces other
22 than weather-exposed surfaces.

23 407.) "*Vent Well*" – refers to a well which permits full natural ventilation in an
24 enclosed court for a building/structure.

25 408.) "*Vertical Works*" – refers to construction works dealing mainly with
26 vertical infrastructure such as the development/
27 redevelopment/demolition/removal, repair/retrofit, maintenance, and the
28 like of all buildings/structures on Philippine soil, including their
29 architectonics encompassing exterior and interior finishing, the structural
30 system (foundation, superstructure, roof support, and the like), the indoor
31 utility systems (electrical, electronics, mechanical, sanitary, plumbing, and
32 the like), allied design components including all movable and fixed items
33 attached to/contained in such buildings/structures (furniture,

1 fixtures/signage/graphics and way-finding systems, and equipment and
2 their support systems), perimeter systems (walls, fences, gates, guard
3 stations, watchtowers, and the like), outdoor utility systems that are
4 erected above grade, signs, signboards and sign structures such as non-
5 mobile billboards, and the like, but specifically excluding horizontal works.

6 409.) "*View Corridor*" – refers to the visually unobstructed width, depth and
7 height of all available sight lines running through and along national
8 RROWs, legal easements and similar ROWs, open spaces within lots
9 including yards and courts or through and along designated public spaces
10 including recreational areas. It also refers to the specific ranges of sight
11 lines from a building or structure to a specific natural or man-built object
12 and/or development considered of beauty or value.

13 410.) "*Vomitory*" – refers to an entrance piercing the banks of seats in a
14 theater, amphitheater, coliseum or stadium.

15 411.) "*Walkalator*" – refers to a slow-moving conveyor mechanism that
16 transports people, across a horizontal or inclined plane, over a short to
17 medium distance.

18 412.) "*Bearing Wall*"-refers to a wall which supports any load other than its
19 own weight.

20 413.) "*Cross Wall*"-refers to a term which may be used synonymously with a
21 partition.

22 414.) "*Curtain Wall*" – refers to the enclosing wall of a steel and/or other metal
23 framework or the non-bearing portion of an enclosing wall between piers.

24 415.) "*Dead Wall*" – refers to a wall without opening. It also refers to a
25 nonbearing wall, often made of glass and steel, fixed to the outside of a
26 building and serving especially as cladding.

27 416.) "*Drywall*" – refers to a partition made of gypsum on light-gauge steel
28 frames or similar construction. It also refers to a wall where no wet-works
29 or masonry work are employed.

30 417.) "*End Wall*"-refers to a special firewall that is sited from point six to one
31 meter (0.6m -1.0m) from the property line, and on which large sections of
32 glass blocks can be introduced to allow filtered light into the interior areas
33 of a building/structure. While no operable windows are allowed on end

1 walls, the allowed roof overhang or gutter may extend up to a maximum
2 distance of point two (0.2) m from the end wall.

3 418.) "*Exterior Wall*" – refers to any wall or element of a wall or any number or
4 group of members, which defines the exterior boundary or courts of a
5 building.

6 419.) "*Faced Wall*" – refers to a wall in which the facing and backing are so
7 bonded together that they act as a composite element, and exert a
8 common action under load.

9 420.) "*Foundation Wall*" – refers to that portion of an enclosing wall below the
10 first tier of floor joists.

11 421.) "*Height of wall*" – refers to the perpendicular distance measured from its
12 base line either at the finished grade or at the top of the girder to the top
13 of the coping thereof. Foundation and retaining walls are measured from
14 the natural/finished grade level downward to the base of the footing.

15 422.) "*Non-bearing wall*" – refers to a wall which supports no load other than its
16 own weight.

17 423.) "*Parapet wall*" – refers to the topmost part of any exterior wall that
18 extends entirely above the finished roof and/or an interior gutter line.

19 424.) "*Party wall*" – refers to a wall separating two or more buildings, and used
20 in common by the said buildings.

21 425.) "*Retaining wall*" – refers to any wall used to resist the lateral displacement
22 of any material. It is a subsurface wall built to resist the lateral pressure of
23 internal loads.

24 426.) "*Thickness of wall*" – refers to the minimum thickness measured on the
25 bed or base of the wall.

26 427.) "*Waste*" – refers to a damaged, defective or superfluous organic or
27 inorganic material, whether liquid, solid or gas, resulting from any type of
28 human/artificial activity or from natural occurrences/processes, that is
29 rejected for use and necessitates physical removal from a site for health,
30 safety, environmental, social and other valid reasons.

31 428.) "*Solid Waste*" – refers to organic or inorganic waste matter that is solid
32 that results from any type of human/artificial activity or from natural

1 occurrences/processes and that shall be removed from a site for a valid
2 reason; this includes garbage, rubbish and also excreta.

3 429.) "*Solid Waste Management*" – refers to a process of collecting, storage
4 and disposal, through removal, fill, composting, breakdown, treatment,
5 recycling, creative re-use, and the like, of solid waste matter for economic,
6 social and environmental gain. It entails the planning, supervision and
7 monitoring of solid wastes and handling facilities and the enforcement of
8 guidelines for their safe and economical re-use or disposal.

9 430.) "*Wastewater*" – refers to water that has been used, rejected for any
10 other use, and thus needs to be disposed of, or physically removed from a
11 site. Wastewater may be organic and/or inorganic and may include
12 sewage, natural surface run-off, surface drainage water for
13 paved/artificially impervious surfaces, excess rainwater, storm water,
14 kitchen water, bath/shower/tub water, and the like.

15 431.) "*Wastewater Management*" – refers to a process of collecting, storage
16 and disposal, through treatment, recycling, creative re-use, and the like, of
17 wastewater for social, economic, and environmental gain. It entails the,
18 supervision and monitoring of wastewater resources and facilities and the
19 enforcement of guidelines for safe and economical wastewater re-use or
20 disposal.

21 432.) "*Water*" – refers to the liquid that is a major constituent of most living
22 organisms, which descends from the clouds as rain, forms water
23 bodies/passages and subsequently collected naturally or artificially and
24 distributed for use.

25 433.) "*Water Management*" – refers to a managed system/procedure of
26 collecting, storage, distribution, conservation, including limited recycling,
27 of safe domestic and potable water secured from commercial or other
28 sources. It entails the planning, supervision and monitoring of use and
29 consumption of the resource and the enforcement of guidelines for safe
30 and economical water usage.

31 434.) "*Water Supply*" – refers to a very limited and closed/controlled
32 commercial system involving water generation/collection and distribution
33 for domestic and other uses by consumers.

- 1 435.) "*Water Table*" – refers to the established normal level of water under the
2 natural grade line (NGL) of a lot/property.
- 3 436.) "*Waterway*" – refers to a natural, open course for the passage of
4 storm/rain water and surface run-off. It also refers to artificial, uncovered
5 courses for the same purpose. It may also refer to a natural or artificial
6 course used for the conveyance of passengers and freight through boats,
7 barges and similar water transportation modes;
- 8 437.) "*Window*" – refers to an opening through a wall of a building to the
9 outside for the purpose of admitting natural light and air.
- 10 438.) "*Oriel Window*" – refers to a projecting window similar to a bay window,
11 but carried on brackets or corbels. "Bay window" may also be applied to
12 an oriel window projecting over the street/RRROW line.
- 13 439.) "*Wire Backing*" – refers to horizontal strands of tautened wire attached to
14 surfaces of vertical wood supports which, when covered with building
15 paper, provide a backing for portland cement plaster.
- 16 440.) "*Yard*" or "*Patio*" -The mandated open space to be left in a lot and that is
17 sited between the building line and the property line. In the case of non-
18 mobile billboards, it refers a two (2)-dimensional space consisting of the
19 vacant land area between the outermost portion of a non-mobile billboard
20 including its support structure and the property lines. It is further classified
21 into the following:
- 22 a.) "*Rear Yard*" – refers to the mandated open space to lie between
23 the side lot lines, the nearest rear lot line/s and the nearest building
24 line.
- 25 b.) "*Side Yard*" – refers to the mandated open space to lie between the
26 side line and the nearest building line and is sited between the front
27 and the rear yards.
- 28 441.) "*Zone Classification*" or "*Zoning Classification*" – refers to an area, or the
29 classification thereof, wherein which only certain types of land uses and/or
30 building occupancies are permitted or for which certain development
31 restrictions are made to apply, as follows:
- 32 a.) "*R-1*" or "*Residential One Zone*" – refers to an area hosting low
33 density residential zone, characterized mainly as situated in a

1 single-family, single detached dwellings with the usual community
2 ancillary users on a neighborhood scale, such as executive
3 subdivisions and relatively exclusive residential communities which
4 are not subdivisions;

5 b.) "*R-2*" or "*Residential Two Zone*" – refers to an area hosting medium
6 density residential use or occupancy, characterized mainly as
7 situated in a low-rise single-attached, duplex or multi-level
8 building/structure for exclusive use as multiple family dwellings.
9 This includes R-2 structures within semi-exclusive subdivisions and
10 semi-exclusive residential communities which are not subdivisions.
11 There shall be two (2) general types of R-2 use or occupancy, to
12 wit:

13 i. "*Basic R-2 Building*" – refers to single-attached or duplex
14 building/structure of from one (1)-storey up to three (3)-
15 storeys in height and with each unit for separate use as
16 single-family dwellings; *and*

17 ii. "*Maximum R-2 Building*" -refers to low-rise multi-level
18 building/structure of from three (3)-up to five (5)-storeys in
19 height and for use as multiple family dwellings;

20 c.) "*R-3*" or "*Residential Three Zone*" –refers to an area hosting high-
21 density residential use or occupancy, characterized mainly as
22 situated in a low-rise or medium-rise building/structure for exclusive
23 use as multiple family dwellings with mixed housing types. R-3
24 structures may include low-rise or medium-rise residential
25 condominium buildings that are already commercial in nature and
26 scale. There shall be two (2) general types of R-3 use or
27 occupancy, to wit:

28 i. "*Basic R-3 Building*" -rowhouse building/structure of from
29 one (1)-storey up to three (3)-storeys in height and with
30 each unit for separate use as single-family dwellings; *and*

31 ii. "*Maximum R-3 Building*"-refers to medium-rise multi-level
32 building/structure of from six (6)-storeys up to twelve (12)-
33 storeys in height and for use as multiple family dwellings.

- 1 d.) "R-4" or "*Residential Four Zone*" – refers to an area hosting
2 medium to high-density residential use or occupancy, characterized
3 mainly as situated in a low-rise townhouse building/structure for
4 exclusive use as multiple family dwellings. The term R-4 also
5 specifically refers to the building/structure on an individual lot or a
6 townhouse unit, and generally refers to the series or rows of R-4
7 buildings/structures within a subdivided lot or property.
- 8 e.) "R-5" or "*Residential Five Zone*" – refers to an area hosting very
9 high density residential use or occupancy, characterized mainly as
10 situated in a medium-rise or high-rise condominium
11 building/structure for exclusive use as multiple family dwelling.
- 12 f.) "GI" or "*General Institutional Zone*" –refers to an area hosting
13 community to national level of institutional use or occupancy,
14 characterized mainly as situated in a low-rise, medium rise or high-
15 rise building/structure for educational, training and related
16 activities, such as schools and related facilities, and the like. It is
17 also defined as a community to national level of institutional use or
18 occupancy, characterized mainly as situated in a low-rise, medium-
19 rise or high-rise building/structure for medical, government service,
20 administrative and related activities, such as hospitals and related
21 health care facilities, government offices, military, police and
22 correctional buildings, and the like.
- 23 g.) "C-1" or "*Commercial One*" or "*Light Commercial Zone*" – refers to
24 an area hosting neighborhood or community level of commercial
25 use or occupancy, characterized mainly as situated in a low-rise
26 building/structure for low intensity commercial/trade, service and
27 business activities, such as one to three (1 to 3) storey shopping
28 centers, small offices or mixed use/occupancy buildings, and the
29 like.
- 30 h.) "C-2" or "*Commercial Two*" or "*Medium Commercial Zone*" – refers
31 to an area municipal or city level of commercial use or occupancy,
32 characterized mainly as situated in a medium-rise building/structure
33 for medium to high intensity commercial/trade, service and

1 business activities, such as three to five (3 to 5) storey shopping
2 centers, medium to large office or mixed use/occupancy
3 buildings/structures, and the like.

4 i.) "*C-3*" or "*Commercial Three*" or "*Metropolitan Commercial Zone*" –
5 refers to an area hosting a metropolitan level of commercial
6 use/occupancy, characterized mainly as situated in a medium-rise
7 to high-rise building/structure for high to very high intensity
8 commercial/trade, service and business activities, such as large to
9 very large shopping malls, very large office or mixed use/occupancy
10 buildings, and the like.

11 j.) "*PRE*" or "*Park Structures, Recreation and Entertainment Zone*" –
12 refers to an area hosting a range of recreational uses or
13 occupancies, characterized mainly as situated in a low-rise or
14 medium-rise building/structure for low to medium intensity
15 recreational or entertainment functions related to educational uses,
16 such as structures on campuses or its component parks/open
17 spaces and all other kinds of recreational or assembly
18 buildings/structures on campus such as auditoria, mess halls,
19 seminar facilities, gymnasias, stadia, arenas, and the like.

20 k.) "*CUL*" or "*Cultural Zone*" – refers to an area hosting community to
21 national level of cultural use or occupancy, characterized mainly as
22 situated in a low-rise or medium-rise building/structure for cultural
23 activities, such as cultural centers, convention centers, very large
24 office or mixed-use/occupancy buildings, and the like.

25 l.) "*UTS*" or "*Utilities, Transportation and Services Zone*" -an area
26 hosting a range of utilitarian/functional uses or occupancies,
27 characterized mainly as situated in a low-rise or medium-rise
28 building/structure for low to high intensity community support
29 functions, such as terminals/intermodals/multi-modals and depots.
30 It also refers to a range of utilitarian/functional uses/occupancies,
31 characterized mainly by low-rise or medium-rise
32 buildings/structures for low to high intensity community support
33 functions, such as power and water generation/distribution

1 facilities, telecommunication facilities, drainage/wastewater and
2 sewerage facilities, solid waste handling facilities, and the like
3 excluding terminals/intermodals/multi-modals and depots.

4 m.) "*AZ*" or "*Agricultural Zone*" – refers to an area hosting an
5 agricultural or agriculture-related use or occupancy, characterized
6 mainly as situated in a low-rise or medium-rise building/structure
7 for low to high intensity agricultural or related activities, such as
8 poultry houses, hatcheries, piggeries, greenhouses, granaries and
9 the like as well as offices, educational, training, research and
10 related facilities for agriculture, and the like.

11 n.) "*AI*" or "*Agro-Industrial Zone*" – refers to an area hosting an agro-
12 industrial or related use or occupancy, characterized mainly as a
13 situated in low-rise building/structure for low to high intensity agro-
14 industrial or related activities to include offices, educational,
15 training, research and related facilities for the agro-industry.

16 o.) "*I-1*" or "*Industrial One Zone*" – refers to an area hosting a light
17 industrial use or occupancy, characterized mainly as situated in a
18 low-rise but sprawling building/structure for low intensity
19 manufacturing or production activities.

20 p.) "*I-2*" or "*Industrial Two Zone*" – refers to an area hosting medium
21 industrial use or occupancy, characterized mainly as situated in a
22 low-rise but sprawling buildings/structure for medium intensity
23 manufacturing or production activities.

24 q.) "*TZ*" or "*Tourism Zone*" – refers to an area hosting a tourism-
25 related use or occupancy, characterized mainly as situated in a low-
26 rise but sprawling building/structure for low intensity
27 rest/relaxation, wellness, personal care, recreation and
28 entertainment activities, and the like.

29 r.) "*PUD*" or "*Planned Unit Development*" -refers to land development
30 or redevelopment schemes for a new or built-up project site
31 wherein said project site shall have a Comprehensive Development
32 Master Plan (CDMP) or its acceptable equivalent, such as a unitary
33 development plan/site plan that permits flexibility in planning/urban

1 design, building/structure siting, complementarity of building types
2 and land uses, usable open spaces for general public use services
3 and business activities and the preservation of significant natural
4 land features if feasible, whereby said CDMP shall be duly approved
5 by the LGU concerned.

6 s.) "*SPE*" or "*Special Zone*" – refers to an area hosting other vertical
7 facilities not mentioned under regular uses/occupancies of
8 buildings/structures, such as cemeteries, memorial parks, and the
9 like.

10 t.) "*AZ*" or "*Aerodrome Zone*" – refers to an area hosting an airport or
11 heliport, specifically including the mandated aerial clearances for
12 the operation of aircraft using such facilities.

13 u.) "*WZ*" or "*Water Zones*" -an area designated for specific water-
14 related activities. It shall encompass the following:

15 i. "*Coastal Water Zone*" – refers to specified protected,
16 conservation or development areas along the coast/beaches;

17 ii. "*Lake Water Zone*" – refers to specified protected,
18 conservation or development areas along the lakeshore;

19 iii. "*Riparian Water Zones*" or "*River Water Zones*" – refers to
20 specified protected, conservation or development areas
21 along the river banks; *and*

22 iv. "*Transportation Water Zones*" – refers to specified
23 development and transportation operating areas along or
24 within water bodies.

25 442.) "*Zoning Ordinance*" or "*ZO*" – refers to an Act of the LGU or other
26 authorities specifying the type of use to which property may be put in
27 specific areas.

28 **ARTICLE II**

29 **ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT**

30
31
32 Sec. 201. *Responsibility for Administration, Implementation and*
33 *Enforcement.*— The administration, implementation and enforcement of the

1 provisions of this Act, including the imposition of penalties for administrative
2 violations thereof is hereby vested in the National Building Official (NBO) as defined
3 by law.

4 The Secretary of Public Works and Highways shall retain its designation as the
5 NBO under P.D. No. 1096: *Provided*, that should the Department of Shelter,
6 Settlements and Urban Development, be created by law, then it shall be designated
7 as the NBO.

8
9 *Sec. 202. Technical Staff.*— The National Building Official (NBO) is hereby
10 authorized to constitute and provide in his/her Department a professional staff
11 composed of highly qualified State-registered and licensed architects, engineers,
12 allied professionals and technicians, who possess diversified professional experience
13 in the fields of building planning, design, construction, management and
14 administration.

15
16 *Sec. 203. General Powers and Functions of the National Building Official*
17 *(NBO) under this Act.*— For purposes of carrying out the provisions of this Act, the
18 NBO shall exercise the following general powers and functions:

- 19 a.) Formulate policies, plans, standards and guidelines on building planning,
20 design, construction, management, and administration including use
21 occupancy and maintenance, in full accordance with this Act;
- 22 b.) Issue and promulgate rules and regulations to implement the provisions of
23 this Act and ensure compliance with policies, plans, standards and
24 guidelines formulated under paragraph (1) of this Section;
- 25 c.) Evaluate, review, approve and/or take final action on changes and/or
26 amendments to existing Referral Codes as well as on the incorporation of
27 other referral codes which are not yet expressly made part of this Act;
- 28 d.) Prescribe and fix the amount of fees and other charges that the LGU
29 Office of the Building Official (OBO) shall charge in connection with the
30 performance of regulatory functions; *and*
- 31 e.) Through Memorandum Circulars, periodically prescribe materials,
32 methodologies, processes and practices that may be lawfully introduced
33 and used for all types of building construction projects on Philippine soil.

1
2 Sec. 204. *Professional and Technical Assistance.*—

3 a.) The National Building Official (NBO), with the assistance of his technical
4 staff shall provide such professional, technical, scientific and other services
5 including testing laboratories and facilities as may be required to carry out
6 the provisions of this Act: *Provided,* that the NBO may secure such
7 services as he/she may deem necessary from other agencies of the
8 National Government and may make arrangement for the compensation of
9 such services.

10 b.) The NBO may also engage and compensate within appropriations available
11 therefor, the services of such number of consultants, experts and advisers
12 on full or part-time basis, as may be necessary, coming from the
13 government or private businesses, professions, entities or associations to
14 carry out the provisions of this Act. This group of consultants shall be
15 referred to as the Board of Consultants (BoC) of the Office of the National
16 Building Official (ONBO).

17
18 Sec. 205. *The Local Building Official (LBO).*— Except as otherwise provided
19 herein, the Local Building Official (LBO), acting for the LGU, shall be responsible for
20 carrying out the provisions of this Act in the field as well as the enforcement of
21 orders and decisions made pursuant thereto.

22 The National Building Official (NBO) shall appoint the Local Building Official
23 (LBO) within three (3.0) months of the effectivity of this Act. Pending such
24 appointment, the incumbent Acting Building Officials shall carry out such functions in
25 their respective areas of jurisdiction.

26 The designation made by the NBO under this Section shall continue until
27 regular positions of LBO are filled or unless sooner terminated for causes provided
28 by law.

29
30 Sec. 206. *Qualifications of LBOs.*— No person shall be appointed as a LBO
31 unless he/she possesses the following qualifications:

32 a.) A Filipino citizen and of good moral character, with the appropriate
33 certifications from the accredited professional organization (APO), the

1 Professional Regulation Commission (PRC), the National Bureau of
2 Investigation (NBI), the Department of Justice (DoJ), the Office of the
3 Ombudsman, the Sandiganbayan and the Supreme Court;

4 b.) A duly registered and licensed architect (RLA) or civil engineer (RLCE),
5 with a valid PRC certificate of registration and identification (ID) card. If
6 the State shall require additional qualifications for the position, such as
7 passing a PRC licensure examination, the same shall constitute an
8 additional requirement;

9 c.) A member of good standing of the pertinent APO for not less than two (2)
10 years prior to appointment;

11 d.) Has at least five (5) years of diversified and professional experience in the
12 planning, design, construction, management and
13 administration/maintenance; *and*

14 e.) Duly appointed by the NBO.
15

16 *Sec. 207. Duties of an LBO.*— In his respective territorial jurisdiction, the LBO
17 shall be primarily responsible for the full implementation and enforcement of the
18 provisions of this Act as well as of the implementing rules and regulations (IRR)
19 issued therefor. The LBO is the LGU official charged with the duties of issuing
20 building, ancillary and accessory/auxiliary permits.

21 In the performance of his/her duties, a LBO may enter any building/structure
22 or its premises at all reasonable times to inspect and determine compliance with the
23 requirements of this Act, and the terms and conditions *Provided* for in the building,
24 ancillary and accessory/auxiliary permit as issued.

25 When any construction work on any building/structure is found to be contrary
26 to the provisions of this Act, the Local Building Official shall order the work stopped
27 and prescribe the terms and/or conditions when such construction work shall be
28 allowed to resume.

29 Likewise, the LBO is authorized to order the discontinuance of the occupancy
30 or use of any building/structure or portion thereof found to be occupied or used
31 contrary to the provisions of this Act.
32

1 *Sec. 208. The LGU Office of the Building Official (LGU-OBO).*— While the LGU-
2 OBO is headed by a Local Building Official (LBO), the LBO shall be fully
3 assisted/supported in the task by a duly-appointed Assistant Building Official (ABO),
4 also appointed by the NBO in addition to the other qualifications stated in Section
5 206. The positions of LBO and OBO shall be open only to RLAs or RLCEs, in addition
6 to other future requirements under law. In no case shall a LBO and ABO be
7 registrants/licensees of the same State-regulated profession. If the LBO is a RLA, the
8 ABO shall be a RLCE and vice versa.

9 The LGU-OBO shall have the following sections:

- 10 a.) Architectural Section which shall primarily review and recommend approval
11 of architectural documents;
- 12 b.) Civil/Structural Section which shall primarily review and recommend
13 approval of civil/structural documents;
- 14 c.) Electrical Section which shall primarily review and recommend approval of
15 electrical documents;
- 16 d.) Electronics Section which shall primarily review and recommend approval
17 of electronics documents;
- 18 e.) Land Use Section which shall primarily review and recommend approval of
19 land use and building occupancy documents;
- 20 f.) Line and Grade Section which shall primarily review and recommend
21 approval of site development plan (SDP) documents;
- 22 g.) Mechanical Section which shall primarily review and recommend approval
23 of the mechanical documents
- 24 h.) Plumbing Section shall primarily review and recommend approval of the
25 plumbing documents; *and*
- 26 i.) Sanitary Section which shall primarily review and recommend approval of
27 sanitary documents.

28
29 *Sec. 209. Permit Fees and Exemptions.*—

- 30 a.) An Office of the Building Official (OBO) at each LGU shall keep a
31 permanent record and accurate account of all fees and other charges fixed
32 and authorized by the National Building Official (NBO) to be collected and
33 received under this Act.

1 b.) Subject to existing budgetary, accounting and auditing rules and
2 regulations, the LGU-OBO is hereby authorized to retain not more than
3 fifty percent (50.0%) of the amount collected by the LGU for the operating
4 expenses of the OBO.

5 c.) The remaining fifty percent (50.0%) shall be deposited with the provincial,
6 city or municipal treasurer and shall accrue to the General Fund of the
7 province, city or municipality concerned.

8 d.) Public buildings and traditional indigenous family dwellings shall be
9 exempt from payment of building, ancillary and auxiliary permit fees:
10 *Provided*, that the documents for securing such permits are properly filed
11 with the LGU-OBO, and that the appropriate permits are first secured from
12 the OBO.

13 e.) As used in this Act, the term "Indigenous family dwelling" means a
14 dwelling intended for the use and occupancy only by the family of the
15 owner, and constructed of native materials such as bamboo, nipa, logs, or
16 lumber, the total cost of which does not exceed one hundred thousand
17 pesos.

18
19 *Sec. 210. Use of Income from Permit Fees.—*

20 a.) Any provision of law to the contrary notwithstanding, the NBO is hereby
21 authorized to prescribe the procedures for the use of all net income
22 realized by the LGU-OBO from the collection of fees and charges not
23 exceeding fifty percent (50.0%) thereof in accordance with Section 208.

24 b.) Such income may be used to cover necessary operating expenses
25 including the purchase of equipment, supplies and materials, travel
26 expenses, obligation expenses and sheriff's fees and payment of other
27 prior years' obligations not adequately funded, subject to existing
28 budgetary and auditing rules and regulations.

29
30 *Sec. 211. Administrative Fines.* For the violation of any of the provisions of
31 this Act or any of the rules or regulations issued thereunder, the National Building
32 Official (NBO) is hereby empowered to prescribe and impose fines not exceeding one
33 million pesos: *Provided*, that the imposition of such fines shall not act as a bar for

1 further prosecution and conviction under the penalties prescribed by this Act or
2 other applicable laws. The Office of the NBO the prepare the schedule of fines that
3 shall form part of the IRR.

4
5 *Sec. 212. Abatement of Dangerous and Ruinous Buildings/Structures.—*

6 a.) When any building or structure is found or declared to be dangerous or
7 ruinous, the Local or National Building Official shall order its immediate
8 repair, vacation or demolition depending upon the degree of danger to
9 life, health or safety. This is without prejudice to further action that may
10 be taken under the provisions of Articles 482 and 694 through 707 of the
11 Civil Code of the Philippines.

12 b.) If circumstances warrant, the owner or occupants of a dangerous and
13 ruinous buildings/structures duly declared as such by the Local or National
14 Building Official, shall be given fifteen (15) days to rectify the causes of
15 such a condition. If full compliance is not attained during such period, the
16 occupancy/use of the building/structure shall cease and all occupants shall
17 vacate the premises by the sixteenth (16th) day.

18
19 *Sec. 213. Eviction of Occupants of and Demolition of Dangerous and Ruinous*
20 *Buildings.—* In the event that no serious effort is made by the owner and/or
21 occupants to immediately address the conditions of declared ruinous or dangerous
22 buildings, the Sheriff, by proper order, shall cause the eviction of all occupants and
23 the immediate demolition of the offending building/structure.

24
25 *Sec. 214. Other Remedies and Due Process.—* The rights, actions and
26 remedies provided in this Act shall be in addition to any and all other rights of action
27 and remedies that may be available under existing laws that are valid and subsisting.
28 Procedural due process shall be observed in all cases of complaints by any party
29 relating to allegations of violations of this Act and its IRR and DR.

30 a.) Complaints filed at the LGU-OBO shall first be resolved by said office
31 within a period of fifteen (15) calendar days, before an appeal may be
32 filed at the Office of the NBO (ONBO), whose decision shall be final,
33 subject only to review by the Office of the President, who shall render a

1 decision within thirty (30) days from the receipt of an application for
2 review. The decision of the NBO shall be final and executory if no appeal is
3 filed with the Office of the President.

4 b.) Any action filed directly with the ONBO may be referred to the LGU-OBO
5 concerned or may be resolved by said office within a fifteen (15) day
6 period.

7 c.) The decision of the Office of the President shall be final and executory.
8 Any other action may be taken by the parties in other venues only after
9 the Office of the President has resolved the appeal on the resolution made
10 by the National Building Official.

11 d.) In the case of petitions or complaints that may be civil in nature and if
12 resort to modes of alternative dispute resolution (ADR) are warranted to
13 facilitate the resolution of a petition/complaint that may not be resolved
14 within thirty to forty five (30 -45) days, either the LGU-OBO or the ONBO
15 shall refer such complaints to the appropriate entity for arbitration,
16 conciliation, mediation or similar ADR action. The referral for ADR shall be
17 made within seven (7) days of the filing of the petition/complaint at said
18 offices.

19
20
21
22
23 **ARTICLE III**

24 **PERMITS AND INSPECTION**

25
26 Sec. 301 The LGU-OBO Building Review Committee (BRC).— A five (5)-man
27 Building Review Committee (BRC) shall be formed to assist each LGU-OBO in the
28 application for review of site development plans and architectural plans, designs and
29 outline specifications of any proposed construction work prior to the submission of
30 the pertinent application/s for a building, ancillary or auxiliary/accessory permit. The
31 LBC shall consist of the following:

- 1 a.) The incumbent LGU Councilor chairing the LGU Land Use or Infrastructure
- 2 Committee or his/her duly designated representative as BRC Chairman,
- 3 who shall be a non-voting member;
- 4 b.) The Assistant Building Official as the BRC Vice Chairman and BRC
- 5 Secretariat Head;
- 6 c.) The LGU Planning and Development Coordinator as Co-Vice Chairman;
- 7 d.) The LGU Fire Marshal or his/her duly designated representative;
- 8 e.) A representative of the PRC APO for RLAs; *and*
- 9 f.) A representative of the PRC APO for RLCEs.

10 Review decisions of the BRC shall be made by the majority. In the event of an
11 review applicant's motion for reconsideration of the BRC decision, the BRC shall
12 render the same within two (2) days of the receipt of such motion. An appeal may
13 be filed by the review applicant with the LGU-OBO, which the LGU-OBO shall resolve
14 within four (4) days with the assistance of the Chief of the Architectural Section.

15 Documents submitted to the LGU-OBO for prior review by the BRC, shall be
16 received complete by the BRC Secretariat within two (2) days of applicant submittal
17 to the LGU-OBO. A BRC decision on the application for BRC review shall be made by
18 the BRC within seven (7) days of receipt of documents by the LGU-OBO. The BRC
19 shall check for the following compliances and architectural components:

- 20 a.) Mandated compliances:
- 21 b.) Allowable maximum building footprint (AMBF);
- 22 c.) Angles/slopes to satisfy natural light and ventilation requirements along
- 23 RROWs and yards;
- 24 d.) Basement ventilation (as applicable);
- 25 e.) Building height limit (BHL) by type of building use/occupancy, including
- 26 compliances with aerodrome restrictions;
- 27 f.) Court dimensions;
- 28 g.) Gross floor area (GFA) and total gfa (TGFA), and conversion from GFA to
- 29 TGFA;
- 30 h.) Incremental setbacks;
- 31 i.) Firewall length and dimensions;
- 32 j.) Floor to lot area ratio (FLAR);
- 33 k.) Legal easements;

- 1 l.) Line and grade (including arcades if applicable);
- 2 m.) Land use and zoning;
- 3 n.) Occupancy/cies or use of buildings (major and minor, principal, accessory
- 4 and conditional);
- 5 o.) Open space locations;
- 6 p.) Parking (open and covered);
- 7 q.) Percentage of site occupancy (PSO);
- 8 r.) Public building design guidelines (as applicable);
- 9 s.) Road right-of-way (RROW) or alley width/s;
- 10 t.) Setbacks (below grade, grade and above grade);
- 11 u.) Total window surface area in relation to elevations; *and*
- 12 v.) Site and architectural components, such as:
 - 13 1.) Architectural styles and treatment;
 - 14 2.) Historical or conservation requirements for a street or district;
 - 15 3.) Lot type;
 - 16 4.) Sidewalk treatment;

17
18 *Sec. 302. Mandated Review Procedure for Site Development and Architectural*
19 *Plans, Designs and Outline Specifications by an LGU-OBO Prior to the Filing of*
20 *Building, Ancillary and Accessory Permits.—*

- 21 a.) At least two (2) months prior to the intended filing of an application for a
- 22 building, ancillary or accessory/auxiliary permit at the LGU Office of the
- 23 Building Official (OBO), an applicant shall submit the following documents
- 24 for the prior review and approval by the LGU-OBO and its Building Review
- 25 Committee (BRC):
 - 26 1.) LGU locational clearance;
 - 27 2.) Location map;
 - 28 3.) Topographic plan, lot section and relocation survey data;
 - 29 4.) Site development plan/s;
 - 30 5.) Architectural plan/s, designs and outline specifications; *and*
 - 31 6.) Name, valid PRC ID card number with expiry date and current
 - 32 privilege tax receipt (PTR) of the RLA who prepared the site
 - 33 development and architectural plans: *Provided*, that in the case of

1 involvement of foreign architects (FAS) in the project, certified true
2 copies (CTC) of the temporary/special permit (TSP) from the
3 Professional Regulation Commission (PRC), the permit from the
4 Department of Labor and Employment (DOLE), and visa and
5 passport shall also be required.

6 b.) The LGU-OBO, in consideration of the comments/suggestions of the BRC
7 shall approve or recommend changes or reject the site development plans
8 and the architectural plans, designs and outline specifications of the
9 proposed construction work, within a period of four (4) days from the time
10 of receipt of BRC comments or within a period of fifteen (15) days from
11 the full receipt of documents submitted for BRC review by the LGU-OBO.

12 c.) The BRC review results shall be issued to the applicant only if the
13 pertinent provisions of this Act and its IRR, its DRs, its Referral Codes and
14 other applicable law, including PRLs, have been fully complied with.

15 d.) Compliance with the pertinent BRC decision or review
16 results/comments/suggestions shall be undertaken by the applicant as
17 part of the preparation of the detailed architectural, engineering and allied
18 (DAE&A) documents containing the building/structure plans and designs,
19 which shall accompany the subsequent application for building, ancillary
20 and/or auxiliary permit/s.

21 e.) Within one (1) day of the official filing of the application for BRC review,
22 information on the Project Architect, Architect-of-record, Consulting
23 Architect or Foreign Architect with a TSP shall be posted for public scrutiny
24 by the LGU-OBO at a conspicuous place within any common area
25 immediately outside the LGU-OBO.

26 f.) Private intellectual property rights (IPR) are attached to all architectural
27 and allied plans, designs and outline specifications for buildings/structures
28 and their grounds/sites that are submitted by applicants for BRC review.
29 All of the officers and staff of the LGU-OBO and all the members of the
30 BRC and their staff shall make sure that such documents are not taken out
31 of the premises of the LGU-OBO unless the same are required as evidence
32 in judicial, quasi-judicial or ADR proceedings. Such documents that may
33 already be five (5) years old, reckoned from time of filing of application for

1 BRC review, shall be secured in guarded warehouses or storage sites, to
2 be paid for by the LGU-OBO share in the BRC review fees.

3 g.) The BRC review fee shall be thirty three point thirty three percent
4 (33.33%) of the building permit fee.

5
6 *Sec. 303. Application for Building, Ancillary and/or Auxiliary Permits.—*

7 a.) No natural or juridical person, including any agency or instrumentality of
8 the government shall erect, construct, fit-out, alter, expand/enlarge,
9 repair/rehabilitate/retrofit, move, convert or demolish any building or
10 structure or cause the same to be done without first obtaining a building
11 and/or ancillary and/or auxiliary permit therefor from the LGU-OBO
12 assigned in the place where the subject building is located or the
13 construction of the building is to be done.

14 b.) In order to obtain a building and/or ancillary and/or auxiliary permit, the
15 applicant shall file an application therefor in writing and on the prescribed
16 form from the LGU-OBO. Every application shall provide the following
17 minimum information:

- 18 1.) A description of the work to be covered by the permit applied for
19 and on the use or occupancy for which the proposed construction
20 work, building/structure or unit is intended;
- 21 2.) Information on the Owner and on the property including but not
22 limited to the certified true copy (CTC) of the TCT, OCT or CCT (as
23 applicable) covering the lot or unit on which the proposed work is
24 to be done. If the applicant is not the registered owner, in addition
25 to the TCT, OCT or CCT, a copy of the contract of lease (or Deed of
26 Conditional Sale in the case of condominium units, or other
27 acceptable equivalents), shall be submitted to the OBO;
- 28 3.) Information on the other clearances and/or permits previously
29 secured for the project that are not building, ancillary or auxiliary
30 permits;
- 31 4.) Information on the State registered and licensed professionals
32 (RLPs) who prepared, signed and dry-sealed the architectural,

1 engineering and allied design documents for the construction work;
2 *and*

3 5.) Other pertinent information that may be periodically required by the
4 State.

5 c.) To be submitted together with such application are at least seven (7) sets
6 of the corresponding architectural, engineering and allied plans and
7 designs, specifications, estimates and computations (as applicable), duly
8 prepared, signed and sealed by the following State-registered and licensed
9 professionals (RLPs), except in those cases exempted or not required by
10 the Local Building Official (LBO) under this Act:

11 1.) Registered and licensed Architect (RLA) in the case of architectural
12 documents;

13 2.) Registered and licensed civil, structural, electrical, mechanical,
14 sanitary and/or plumbing engineers in the case of the engineering
15 documents; *and*

16 3.) Registered interior designer, landscape architect and/or
17 environmental planner in the case of allied design documents.

18 d.) For all cities and first class municipalities, the Building Permit shall be
19 preceded by the issuance of Ancillary Permits by the respective Section
20 Chiefs of the LGU-OBO such as:

21 1.) Land Use and Zoning Permit by the Land Use and Zoning Section
22 who shall be a RLA or RLCE or RLEnP;

23 2.) Line and Grade Permit by the Line and Grade (Geodetic) Section
24 who shall be a RLGE or RLCE;

25 3.) Architectural Permit by the Chief of the Architectural/Site
26 Development/Accessibility Section who shall be a RLA;

27 4.) Civil/Structural Permit by the Chief of the Civil/Structural Section
28 who shall be a RLCE;

29 5.) Electrical Permit by the Chief of the Electrical Section who shall be a
30 RLPEE;

31 6.) Mechanical Permit by the Chief of the Mechanical Section who shall
32 be a RLPME;

- 1 7.) Sanitary Permit by the Chief of the Sanitary Section who shall be a
2 RLSE;
- 3 8.) Plumbing Permit by the Chief of the Plumbing Section who shall be
4 a RLPE;
- 5 9.) Electronics Permit by the Chief of the Electronics Section who shall
6 be a RLEE; *and*
- 7 10.) Allied Design Permit by the Chief of the Allied Design Section who
8 shall be a RLA or RLID or RLLA or RLEnP or RLAE.

9 e.) For all other municipalities, the Building Permit shall be preceded by the
10 issuance of Ancillary Permits by the respective Section Chiefs of the LGU-
11 OBO such as:

- 12 1.) Architectural and Allied Design Permit by the Chief of the
13 Architectural/Site Development/Accessibility/Allied Design Section,
14 who shall be first be a RLA and RLID or RLLA or RLEnP or RLAE;
- 15 2.) Land Use, Zoning, Line and Grade and Civil/Structural Permit by the
16 Land Use, Zoning, Line and Grade (Geodetic) and Civil/Structural
17 Section who shall be first be a RLCE and RLGE;
- 18 3.) Electrical, Mechanical and Electronics Permit by the Chief of the
19 Electrical, Mechanical and Electronics Section who shall be first be a
20 RLPEE and RLPME or RLEE; *and*
- 21 4.) Sanitary and Plumbing Permit by the Chief of the Sanitary and
22 Plumbing Section who shall be first be a RLSE and RLPE or RLCE.

23 f.) All documents submitted to secure the Ancillary Permits shall exhibit
24 provisions for sustainable planning, design, operation and maintenance.

25 g.) If the Section Chiefs are holders of multiple valid registrations and PRC ID
26 cards, then such a section Chief may head more than one (1) section, but
27 not more than three (3) sections.

28 h.) The Ancillary Permit for Architecture and Allied Design shall be issued by
29 the LBO only if the pertinent provisions of this Act, its IRR, its DR its
30 Referral Codes (RCs) and other applicable law, including PRLs have been
31 fully complied with.

1 i.)The Ancillary Permits to be issued by the LGU-OBO Section Chiefs shall be
2 accompanied by a Fire Safety Permit that shall be issued by the LGU Fire
3 Marshal.

4 j.)For all cities and municipalities, the Building Permit shall also be preceded
5 by the issuance of Auxiliary Permits by the respective sections of the LGU-
6 OBO such as:

- 7 1.) Construction Protection and Safety Permit by the Chief of the
8 Civil/Structural Section;
- 9 2.) Demolition/Abatement Permit by the Chief of the Civil/Structural
10 Section;
- 11 3.) Excavation Permit by the Chief of the Civil/Structural Section;
- 12 4.) Fencing Permit by the Chief of the Civil/Structural Section;
- 13 5.) Foundation and Retaining Wall Permit by the Chief of the
14 Civil/Structural Section; *and*
- 15 6.) Fencing Permit by the Chief of the Civil/Structural Section;
- 16 7.) Sidewalk Construction Permit by the Chief of the Civil/Structural
17 Section.

18 k.)For all cities and municipalities, the Building Permit shall also be preceded
19 by the issuance of Accessory Permits by the respective sections of the
20 LGU-OBO such as:

- 21 1.) Architectural Conservation Permit (as needed) by the Chief of the
22 Architectural Section;
- 23 2.) Billboard (Non-Mobile) Permit by the Chief of the Civil/Structural
24 Section;
- 25 3.) Elevator Operation Permit by the Chief of the Mechanical Section;
- 26 4.) Generator and Transformer Operation Permit by the Chief of the
27 Electrical Section;
- 28 5.) Sewage Treatment Plant (STP) Operation Permit by the Chief of the
29 Sanitary Section; *and*
- 30 6.) Telephone Exchange Operation Permit by the Chief of the
31 Electronics Section.

32 l.)Within one (1) day of the official filing of the application for building,
33 ancillary, auxiliary or accessory permit, information on the Project

1 Architect, Architect-of-record, Consulting Architect or Foreign Architect,
2 the Civil/Structural Engineer, the General Constructor and the Architect (or
3 Civil Engineer)-in charge of construction shall be posted for public scrutiny
4 by the LGU-OBO at a conspicuous place within any common area
5 immediately outside the LGU-OBO.

6 m.) Private intellectual property rights (IPR) are attached to all architectural,
7 engineering and allied plans, designs, drawings, specifications, estimates
8 and documents for buildings/structures and their grounds/sites that are
9 submitted by applicants for securing building, ancillary and auxiliary or
10 accessory permits from the LGU-OBO. All of the officers and staff of the
11 LGU-OBO shall make sure that such documents are not taken out of the
12 premises of the LGU-OBO unless the same are required as evidence in
13 judicial, quasi-judicial or ADR proceedings. Such documents that are five
14 (5) years old, reckoned from time of filing of application for permit, shall
15 be placed in secure warehouses or storage sites, to be paid for by the
16 LGU-OBO share in the permit fees.

17 n.) All of the officers and staff of the LGU Office of the Building Official (OBO)
18 are public employees and are barred from engaging in any form of private
19 practice of any of the State-regulated professions that concern the
20 preparation of architectural, engineering and allied plans, designs,
21 specifications, estimates and documents for buildings/structures and their
22 grounds/sites, particularly for projects located within their respective
23 jurisdictions.

24
25 *Sec. 304. Processing and Issuance of Building, Ancillary and Auxiliary*
26 *Permits.—*

27 a.) The processing of building, ancillary and auxiliary permits shall be under
28 the overall administrative control and supervision of the Local Building
29 Official and his technical staff of duly qualified professionals, such as the
30 Assistant Building Official and the Section Chiefs.

31 b.) In processing an application for a building, ancillary and/or auxiliary
32 permit, the Local Building Official shall see to it that the applicant satisfies
33 and conforms with approved standard requirements on zoning and land

1 use, line and grade, architectural and structural design, sanitary and
2 sewerage, environmental health, electronics design, electrical and
3 mechanical safety, as well as with other rules and regulations promulgated
4 in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

- 5 c.) When satisfied that the work described in an application for building,
6 ancillary and/or auxiliary permit and the documents, plans and
7 specifications submitted therewith, conform to the requirements of this Act
8 and other pertinent rules and regulations, the Local Building Official shall,
9 within fifteen (15) days from payment of the required fees by the
10 applicant, issue the pertinent permit/s applied for.
- 11 d.) The Local Building Official may issue a permit for the construction of only
12 a part or portion of a building or structure whenever the documents, plans
13 and specifications submitted together with the application do not cover the
14 entire building or structure.
- 15 e.) Approved documents, plans and specifications shall not be changed,
16 modified or altered without the approval of the Local Building Official and
17 the work shall be done strictly in accordance thereto.

18
19 *Sec. 305. Validity of Building, Ancillary and/or Auxiliary Permits.—*

- 20 a.) The issuance of a building, ancillary and/or auxiliary permit shall not be
21 construed as an approval or authorization to the permittee to disregard or
22 violate any of the provisions of this Act.
- 23
- 24 b.) Whenever the issuance of a permit is based on approved documents,
25 plans and specifications which are subsequently found to be non-
26 compliant with this Act, its IRR and DR, the Local Building Official is not
27 precluded from requiring permittee to effect the necessary corrections on
28 said documents, plans and specifications or from preventing or ordering
29 the stoppage of any or all building operations being carried on thereunder
30 and which are in violation of this Act.
- 31 c.) A building, ancillary and/or auxiliary permit issued under the provisions of
32 this Act shall expire and become null and void if the building or work
33 authorized therein is not commenced within a period of one (1) year from

1 the date of issuance of such a permit, or if the building or work so
2 authorized is suspended or abandoned at any time after it has been
3 commenced, for a period of one hundred and twenty (120) days.
4

5 *Sec. 306. Non-Issuance, Suspension or Revocation of Permits.—*

6 a) The Local Building Official may order or cause the non-issuance,
7 suspension or revocation of building, ancillary and/or auxiliary/accessory
8 permit/s on any or all of the following reasons or grounds:

9 a. Errors found in the documents, plans and specifications submitted
10 to and/or reviewed by the LGU-OBO;

11 b. Incorrect or inaccurate data or information supplied by the
12 applicant;

13 c. Non-compliance with the provisions of this Act, its IRR and/or its
14 DR.

15 b) Notice of non-issuance, suspension or revocation of building, ancillary
16 and/or auxiliary permits shall always be made in writing by the LGU-OBO,
17 stating the reason or grounds therefor.
18

19 *Sec. 307. Appeal.—* Within fifteen (15) days from the date of receipt of advice
20 of the non-issuance, suspension or revocation of permits, the applicant/permittee
21 may file an appeal with the National Building Official (NBO) who shall render his
22 decision within fifteen (15) days from date of receipt of the notice of appeal. The
23 decision of the NBO shall be final, subject only to review by the Office of the
24 President. The decision of the NBO, promulgated through the ONBO shall be
25 executory if no appeal is filed with the Office of the President.
26

27 *Sec. 308. Inspection and Supervision of Work.—*

28 a.) The owner of the building who is issued or granted a building permit
29 under this Act shall engage the services of a State-registered and licensed
30 architect (RLA) or civil engineer (RLCE) to undertake the full-time
31 inspection and supervision of the construction work.

- 1 b.) Such architect or civil engineer may or may not be the same RLA or RLCE
2 responsible for the architectural, civil and structural plans and designs of
3 the building/structure.
- 4 c.) It is understood however that in either case, the designing RLA and RLCE
5 are not precluded from conducting inspections of the construction work to
6 check and determine compliance with the plans and specifications of the
7 building/structure as submitted to and approved by the LGU-OBO.
- 8 d.) The LGU-OBO approved plans, designs and specifications shall be kept at
9 the jobsite at all times, together with a logbook wherein the actual
10 progress of construction including tests conducted, weather conditions and
11 other pertinent data are to be recorded.
- 12 e.) Upon completion of the construction, said RLA or RLCE in charge of
13 construction shall submit a copy of the logbook together with an Affidavit
14 as to the authenticity of its contents, both duly signed and sealed, to the
15 LGU-OBO. The said shall also prepare and submit a Certificate of
16 Completion of the project stating that the construction of building
17 conforms to the provisions of this Act as well as with the approved plans
18 and specifications.

19
20 *Sec. 309. Certificate of Occupancy.—*

- 21 a.) No building or structure shall be used or occupied and no change in the
22 existing use or occupancy classification of a building or structure or portion
23 thereof shall be made until the LBO has issued a Certificate of Occupancy
24 therefor as provided in this Act.
- 25 b.) Issuance of the Certificate of Occupancy shall be preceded by a joint final
26 inspection to be conducted by the LGU-OBO and the RLPs who prepared,
27 signed and sealed the architectural, engineering and allied plans/designs
28 and documents.
- 29 c.) A certificate of Occupancy shall be issued by the LBO within thirty (30)
30 days if after final inspection and submittal of a Certificate of Completion
31 referred to in the preceding section, it is found that the building or
32 structure complies with the provisions of this Act.

1 d.) The Certificate of Occupancy shall be posted or displayed in a conspicuous
2 place on the premises and shall not be removed except upon order of the
3 LBO.

4 e.) The non-issuance, suspension and revocation of Certificates of Occupancy
5 and the procedure for appeal therefrom shall be governed in so far as
6 applicable, by the provisions of Sections 216, 306 and 307 of this Act.
7

8 Sec. 310. *Soft Openings.*— Soft openings particularly of large institutional or
9 commercial structures, shall not be allowed until after adequate safety measures
10 including signages are installed.
11

12 Sec. 311. *Annual Inspections of Buildings/Structures.*— Annual inspections of
13 buildings/structures shall include all types of residential structures. A RLP
14 representing the local APO chapter for Architects and Engineers shall assist the LGU-
15 OBO in the conduct of such annual inspections. Annual reports, including as-built
16 plans, shall be kept on file with the LGU-OBO.
17

18 Sec. 312. *RROW Use and Restoration in Relation to Construction Work.*— No
19 fabrication, assembly or any other form of construction work shall be done on any
20 portion of the RROW unless the same shall be work on the RROW itself. The RROW
21 shall not be used as a base or platform for the mixing of concrete nor for draining
22 wet concrete.

23 All portions of road right-of-way (RROW) surfaces affected by any horizontal
24 or vertical construction work relating to a building/structure shall be restored to their
25 original or to a better state.

26 **ARTICLE IV**
27 **TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION**
28

29 Sec. 401. *Types of Construction.* For purposes of this Act, all buildings
30 proposed for construction shall be classified or identified according to the following
31 types:

32 a.) *Type I.*— Type I buildings shall be of purely wood construction, whereby it
33 is expressly *Provided* that the wood used for the construction work are not

1 Philippine species banned for commercial or construction use. The
2 structural elements may be any of the materials permitted by this Act;

3 b.) *Type II.*— Type II buildings shall be of mainly wood construction with
4 protective fire-resistant materials and which shall be one (1)-hour fire-
5 resistive throughout: *Except*, that permanent non-bearing partitions may
6 use thin drywall assemblies or thin filled light concrete masonry units or
7 thin joined pre-cast panels;

8 c.) *Type III.*— Type III buildings shall be of mainly masonry and/or reinforced
9 concrete with controlled wood construction, whereby it is expressly
10 *Provided* that the wood used for the construction work are not Philippine
11 species banned for commercial or construction use. Structural elements
12 may be any of the materials permitted by this Act: *Provided*, that the
13 building/structure shall be one (1)-hour fire-resistive throughout. Exterior
14 walls/building envelope shall be of incombustible fire-resistive
15 construction;

16 d.) *Type IV.*— Type IV buildings shall be of steel, iron, other metals or alloys,
17 concrete, reinforced concrete or masonry construction. Walls, ceiling, and
18 permanent partitions shall be of incombustible fire-resistive construction:
19 *Except*, that permanent non-bearing partitions of one-hour fire-resistive
20 construction shall use medium thickness drywall assemblies or medium
21 thickness filled light concrete masonry units or medium thickness joined
22 pre-cast panels; *and*

23 e.) *Type V.*— Type V buildings shall be fire-resistive. The structural elements
24 shall be of steel, iron, other metals or alloys, concrete, reinforced concrete
25 or masonry construction. Walls, ceilings, and permanent partitions shall be
26 of incombustible fire-resistive construction. All permanent non-bearing
27 partitions of two-hour fire-resistive construction or higher shall use thick
28 drywall assemblies or thick filled light concrete masonry units or thick
29 joined pre-cast panels.

30
31 Sec. 402. *Changes in Types.*— No change shall be made in the type of
32 construction of any building/structure which would place the building in a different
33 sub-type or type of construction unless such building/structure is made to comply

1 with the requirements for such sub-type of construction: *Except*, when the changes
2 are approved by the LGU Building Official, with the required concurrence of the LGU
3 Fire Marshal, upon showing that the new or proposed construction is less hazardous,
4 based on life and fire risk, than the existing construction.

5
6 Sec. 403. *Requirements on Type of Construction.*— Subject to the provisions
7 of this Chapter, the NBO shall prescribe standards for each type of construction, and
8 promulgate rules and regulations therefor, relating to structural framework, exterior
9 walls/building envelope and openings, fenestrations, interior walls, partitions and
10 enclosures, floors, exists, and stairs construction, and roofs.

11
12 **ARTICLE V**
13 **REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE ZONES**

14
15 Sec. 501. *Buildings Located in More than One Fire Zone.*— A
16 building/structure which is located partly in one fire zone and partly in another shall
17 be considered to be in the more highly restrictive fire zone, when more than one-
18 third (1/3) of its total floor area is located in such a zone.

19
20 Sec. 502. *Moved Building.*— Any building/structure moved within or into any
21 fire zone shall be made to comply with all the requirements for buildings/structures
22 in that fire zone.

23
24 Sec. 503. *Temporary Buildings.*— Temporary building such as reviewing
25 stands and other miscellaneous structures conforming to the requirements of this
26 Act, and sheds, canopies and fences used for the protection of the public around and
27 in conjunction with construction work, may be erected in the fire zones by way of a
28 special permit from the LGU-OBO for a limited period of time, and such
29 buildings/structures shall be-completely removed upon the expiration of the time
30 limit stated in such permits.

1 Sec. 504. *Center Lines of Streets/RROWs.*— The center line of an adjoining
2 street/RROW or alley may be considered an adjacent property line. Distances shall
3 be measured at right angles to the street/RROW or alley.

4
5 Sec. 505. *Restrictions on Existing Buildings/Structure.*— Existing
6 buildings/structures in fire zones that do not comply with the requirements for a new
7 building/structure erected therein shall not hereafter be enlarged, altered,
8 remodeled, repaired or moved except as follows:

- 9 a.) Such building/structure is entirely demolished;
- 10 b.) Such building/structure is to be moved outside the limits of the more
11 highly restrictive fire zone to a zone where the building/structure meets
12 the minimum standards;
- 13 c.) Changes, alterations and repairs may be made provided that in any 12-
14 month period, the value of the work does not exceed twenty percent
15 (20%) of the value of the existing building/structure, and further provided
16 that, such changes do not add additional combustible material, and do
17 not, in the opinion of the LBO, increase the fire hazard;
- 18 d.) Additions thereto are separated from the existing building/structure by fire
19 walls; *and*
- 20 e.) Damage from fire or earthquake, typhoons or any fortuitous event may be
21 repaired, using the same kind of materials of which the building/structure
22 was originally constructed: *Provided* that, the cost of such repair shall not
23 exceed twenty percent (20%) of the replacement cost of the
24 building/structure.

25
26 Sec. 506. *Designation of Fire Zones.*— The NBO shall promulgate specific
27 restriction for each type of fire zone. Cities and municipalities shall be divided into
28 such fire zones in accordance with local, physical and spatial framework plans
29 prepared by city/municipal planning and/or development bodies.

30 31 **ARTICLE VI**

32 **FIRE-RESISTIVE REQUIREMENTS IN CONSTRUCTION**

1 Sec. 601. Fire-Resistive Time Period Rating.— Fire-resistive time period rating
2 is the length of time a material can withstand being burned which may be one(1)-
3 hour, two(2)-hour, three(3)-hour, four(4)-hour, and the like
4

5 Sec. 602. *Fire-Resistive Standards*.— All materials of construction and
6 assemblies or combinations thereof shall be classified according to their fire-
7 retardant or flame-spread ratings as determined by general accepted testing
8 methods and/or by the NBO.
9

10 Sec. 603. *Fire-Resistive Regulations*.— The NBO shall prescribe standards and
11 promulgate rules and regulations on the testing of construction materials for flame-
12 spread characteristics, tests on fire damages, fire tests of building construction and
13 materials, door assemblies and tin-clad fire doors and window assemblies, the
14 installation of fire doors and windows and smoke and fire detectors for fire
15 protective signaling system, application and use of controlled interior finish, fire-
16 resistive protection for structural members, fire-resistive walls and partitions, fire-
17 resistive floor or roof ceiling, fire-resistive assemblies for protection of openings and
18 fire-retardant roof coverings.
19

20 **ARTICLE VII**

21 **CLASSIFICATION AND GENERAL REQUIREMENT OF ALL BUILDINGS BY** 22 **USE OF OCCUPANCY** 23

24 Sec. 701. *Building Occupancy Classified*.— Buildings proposed for construction
25 shall be identified according to their use or the character of its occupancy and shall
26 be classified as follows:

27 a.) *Group A*.— Residential Dwellings;

28 b.) *Group B*.— Residential Buildings, Hotels and Apartments, which shall be
29 multiple dwelling units including boarding or lodging houses, hotels,
30 apartment buildings, row houses, convents, monasteries and other similar
31 building each of which accommodates more than ten (10) persons at any
32 given time;

- 1 c.) *Group C.*— Education and Recreation Buildings, which shall be buildings
2 used for school or day-care purposes, involving assemblies for instruction,
3 education, or recreation, and not classified in Group I or in Division 1 and
4 2 or Group H Occupancies;
- 5 d.) *Group D.*— Institutional Buildings, which shall include:
- 6 a. *Division 1.*— Mental hospitals, mental sanitarium, jails, prisons,
7 reformatories and buildings where personal liberties of inmates are
8 similarly restrained;
- 9 b. *Division 2.*— Nurseries for full-time care of children under
10 kindergarten age, hospitals, sanitarium, nursing homes with non-
11 ambulatory patients, and similar buildings each accommodating
12 more than five (5) persons; *and*
- 13 c. *Division 3.*— Nursing homes for ambulatory patients, homes for
14 children of kindergarten age or over, each accommodating more
15 than five (5) persons at any given time: *Provided*, that Group D
16 Occupancies shall not include buildings used only for private or
17 family group dwelling purposes.
- 18 e.) *Group E.*— Business and Mercantile Buildings, which shall include:
- 19 a. *Division 1.*— Gasoline filling and service stations, storage garages
20 and boot storage structures where no work is done except
21 exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame,
22 welding, or the use of highly flammable liquids;
- 23 b. *Division 2.*— Wholesale and retail stores, office buildings, drinking
24 and dining establishments having an occupant load of less than one
25 hundred (100) persons at any given time, printing plants, police
26 and fire stations, factories and workshops using not highly
27 flammable or combustible materials and paint stores without bulk
28 handlings; *and*
- 29 c. *Division 3.*— Aircraft hangers and open parking garage with no
30 repair work is done except exchange of parts and maintenance
31 requiring no open flame, welding or the use of highly flammable
32 liquids.

- 1 f.) *Group F.*— Industrial Buildings, which shall include: ice plants, power
2 plants, pumping plants, cold storage, and creameries, factories and
3 workshops using incombustible and non-explosive materials, and storage
4 and sale rooms for incombustible and non-explosive materials.
- 5 g.) *Group G.*— Storage and Hazardous Buildings which shall include:
- 6 a. *Division 1.*— Storage and handling of hazardous and highly
7 flammable material;
- 8 b. *Division 2.*— Storage and handling of flammable materials, dry
9 cleaning plants using flammable liquids; paint stores with bulk
10 handling, paint shops and spray-painting rooms;
- 11 c. *Division 3.*— Wood-working establishments, planning mills and box
12 factories, shops, factories where loose combustible fibers or dust
13 are manufactured, processed or generated, and warehouses where
14 highly combustible material is stored;
- 15 d. *Division 4.*— Repair garages; *and*
- 16 e. *Division 5.*— Aircraft repair hangers.
- 17 h.) *Group H.*— Assembly Other Than Group 1, which shall include:
- 18 a. *Division 1.*— Any assembly building with a stage and an occupant
19 load of less than one thousand (1000) in the building at any given
20 time;
- 21 b. *Division 2.*— Any assembly building without stage and having an
22 occupant load of three hundred (300) or more in the building at any
23 given time;
- 24 c. *Division 3.*— Any assembly building without a stage and having an
25 occupant load of less than three hundred (300) in the building at
26 any given time; *and*
- 27 d. *Division 4.*— Stadia, reviewing stands, amusement park structures
28 not included within Group I or in Division 1, 2, and 3 of this Group.
- 29 i.) *Group I.* -Assembly Occupant Load of 1,000 Persons or More, which shall
30 be any assembly building with an occupant load of on thousand (1,000)
31 persons or more in the building at any given time;
- 32 j.) *Group J.*— Accessory Occupancies, which shall include:

1 a. *Division 1.*— Private garage, carports, sheds and agricultural
2 buildings;

3 b. *Division 2.*— Fences over one point eighty meters (1.8 m) high,
4 tanks and tower;

5 Other sub-groupings or divisions within Groups A to J may be determined by
6 the NBO. Any other occupancy not mentioned specifically in this Section, or about
7 which there is any question shall be included in the Group which it most nearly
8 resembles based on the existing or proposed life and fire hazard.

9
10 *Sec. 702. Change in Use.*— No change shall be made in the character of
11 occupancy or use of any building which would place the building/structure in a
12 different division of the same group of occupancy or in a different group of
13 occupancies, unless such building/structure is made to comply with the requirements
14 of this Act for such division or group of occupancy. The character of occupancy of
15 existing buildings/structures may be changed subject to the approval of the LBO and
16 the building/structure may be occupied or purposes set forth in other Groups:
17 *Provided*, that the new or proposed use is less hazardous, based on life and fire risk,
18 than the existing use.

19
20 *Sec. 703. Mixed Occupancy.*—

21 a.) *General Requirements.*— When a building/structure is of mixed occupancy
22 or used for more than one occupancy, the whole building/structure shall
23 be subject to the most restrictive requirement pertaining to any of the
24 type of occupancy found therein except in the following:

25 1.) When a one (1)-storey building houses more than one occupancy,
26 each portion of the building shall conform to the requirement of the
27 particular occupancy housed therein; *and*

28 2.) Where minor accessory uses do not occupy more than ten percent
29 (10%) of the area of any floor or a building/structure, nor more
30 than ten percent (10%) of the basic area permitted in the
31 occupancy requirements, in which case, the major use of the
32 building/structure determine the occupancy classification.

1 b.) *Forms of Occupancy Separation.*— Occupancy separations shall be vertical
2 or horizontal or both, or when necessary, of such other forms as may be
3 required to afford a complete separation between the various occupancy
4 divisions in the building/structure.

5 c.) *Types of Occupancy.*— Separation Occupancy separation shall be classified
6 into the following:

7 1.) *One (1)-Hour Fire-Resistive.*— a "One (1)-Hour Fire-Resistive
8 Occupancy Separation" shall be of not less than one (1)-hour fire-
9 resistive construction. All openings in such separation shall be
10 protected by a fire-assembly having a one (1)-hour fire-resistive
11 rating.

12 2.) *Two (2)-Hour Fire Resistive.*— a "Two (2)-Hour Fire-Resistive
13 Occupancy Separation" shall be of not less than two(2)-hour fire-
14 resistive construction. All openings in such separation shall be
15 protected by a fire-assembly having a two (2)-hour fire-resistive
16 rating.

17 3.) *Three (3)-Hour Fire-Resistive.*— A "Three (3)-Hour Fire-Resistive
18 Occupancy Separation" shall be of not less than three(3)-hour fire-
19 resistive construction. All openings in walls forming such separation
20 shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three (3)-hour fire-
21 resistive rating.

22 The total width of all openings in any three (3)-hour fire-resistive
23 occupancy separation wall in any one(1)-storey shall not exceed
24 twenty five per cent (25%) of the length of the wall in that storey
25 and no single opening shall have an area greater than ten square
26 meters (10.0 sq.m.).

27 All openings in floors forming a "Three (3)-Hour Fire-Resistive
28 Occupancy Separation" shall be protected by vertical enclosures
29 extending above and below such openings. The walls of such
30 vertical enclosures shall be of not less than two (2)-hour fire-
31 resistive construction, and all openings therein shall be protected by
32 a fire-assembly having a three(3)-hour fire-resistive rating.

1 4.) "Four(4)-Hour Fire-Resistive.— A "Four (4)-Hour Fire-Resistive
2 Occupancy Separation" shall have no openings therein and shall be
3 of not less than four (4)-hour fire resistive construction.

4 d.) *Fire-Rating for Occupancy Separation.*— Occupancy Separations shall be
5 provided between groups, sub-groupings, or divisions of occupancies. The
6 NBO shall promulgate rules and regulations for appropriate occupancy
7 separations in buildings of mixed occupancy: *Provided*, that, where any
8 occupancy separation is required, the minimum shall be a "One (1)-Hour
9 Fire-Resistive Occupancy Separation": *Provided further*, that where the
10 occupancy separation is horizontal, the structural member supporting the
11 separation shall be protected by an equivalent fire-resistive construction.

12
13 Sec. 704. *Location of Property.*—

14 a.) *General.*— No building/structure shall be constructed unless it adjoins or
15 has direct access to a public space yard or RROW/street on at least one of
16 its sides. For the purpose of this Section, the center line of an adjoining
17 RROW/street or alley shall be considered an adjacent property line. Eaves
18 over required windows shall not be less than seven hundred and fifty
19 millimeters (750 mm) from the side and rear property lines.

20
21 b.) *Fire Resistance of Walls.*— Exterior walls shall have fire resistance and
22 opening protection in accordance with the requirements set forth by the
23 NBO. Projections beyond the exterior wall shall not exceed beyond a point
24 one-third (1/3) the distance from an assumed vertical plane located where
25 the fire-resistive protection of openings is first required to the location on
26 property whichever is the least restrictive. Distance shall be measured at
27 right angles from the property line. When openings in exterior walls are
28 required to be protected due to distance from property line, the sum of
29 the areas of such openings in any storey shall not exceed fifty percent
30 (50%) of the total area of the wall in that storey.

31 c.) *Buildings on Same Property and Buildings Containing Courts.*— For the
32 purpose of determining the required wall and opening protection,
33 buildings/structures on the same property and court walls shall be

1 assumed to have a property line between them. When a new
2 building/structure is to be erected on the same property with an existing
3 building/structure, the assumed property line from the existing
4 building/structure shall be the distance to the property line for each
5 occupancy as set forth by the NBO: *Provided*, that two (2) or more
6 buildings on the same property may be considered as one (1)
7 building/structure if the aggregate area of such building/structure is within
8 the limits of allowable floor areas for a single building, and when the
9 buildings/structures so considered, house different occupancies or are of
10 different types of construction, the area shall be that allowed for the most
11 restrictive occupancy or construction.

12 d.) *Building Footprint and Firewall Requirements.*— In the determination of
13 the Allowable Maximum Building Footprint (AMBF) for buildings and
14 related habitable structures with respect to the applicable stipulations of
15 the Fire Code of the Philippines (FCP), the more stringent but applicable
16 regulation shall be complied with. If without a firewall, the footprint of a
17 building/structure shall be measured horizontally from the property line to
18 the outermost faces of the exterior walls of the building/structure:
19 *Provided*, that the distance measured from the property line shall conform
20 with the applicable stipulations under this Section.

21
22 e.) *Footprint Based on Firewall Provisions.*—

23 1.) If with a firewall on one (1) side, the footprint of a
24 building/structure shall be measured horizontally from the property
25 line with a firewall to the outermost faces of the opposite exterior
26 walls of the building/structure: *Provided*, that the applicable
27 stipulations of the FCP are strictly followed. If with a firewall on two
28 (2) sides or on one (1) side and the rear property line, the footprint
29 of a building/structure shall be measured horizontally from the
30 opposing property lines in case of a firewall on two (2) sides or
31 from the rear property line with a firewall to the outermost faces of
32 the opposite exterior walls of the building/structure: *Provided*,

1 further that the applicable stipulations of the FCP are strictly
2 followed.

- 3 2.) Absolutely no firewalls are allowed for a low density residential (R-
4 1) uses or occupancies. An abutment of up to three point two (3.2)
5 m from established grade level may however be permitted but
6 solely for the purpose of supporting a carport roof: *Provided*, that
7 such abutment shall be constructed of perforated or decorative
8 concrete blocks above one point five (1.5) m measured vertically
9 from the established grade level: *Provided further*, that such an
10 abutment shall not be longer than seven (7.0) m or fifty percent
11 (50%) of the side property line in total length, whichever is shorter.
- 12 3.) For medium density residential (R-2) uses or occupancies, a firewall
13 can be erected on a maximum of eighty percent (80%) of the total
14 length of a side property line: *Provided* that only one (1) side
15 property line is used for a firewall in the case of a R-2 structure:
16 *Provided further*, that the applicable stipulations of the FCP are
17 strictly followed.
- 18 4.) For high-density residential (R-3) uses or occupancies, two (2)
19 types of firewall construction may be permitted. For an R-3 use or
20 occupancy with a firewall on two (2) sides, a firewall can be erected
21 on a maximum of eighty five percent (85%) of the total length of
22 each side property line: *Provided*, that all firewall construction shall
23 not exceed sixty five percent (65%) of the total perimeter of the R-
24 3 property, such as total length of all property lines: *Provided*
25 *further*, that firewalls in R-3 lots shall only be allowed for a
26 maximum two (2) storey component structure: *and Provided finally*,
27 that all the applicable stipulations of the FCP are strictly followed.
- 28 5.) For a R-3 use or occupancy with a firewall on one (1) side property
29 line and at the rear property line, a firewall can be erected on a
30 maximum of ninety percent (90%) of the total length of the side
31 and rear property lines and up to one hundred percent (100%) in
32 case the rear property line is only four (4.0) m wide: *Provided*, that
33 all firewall construction at the side property lines shall not exceed

1 fifty percent (50%) of the total perimeter of the R-3 property, such
2 as total length of all property lines: *Provided further*, that firewalls
3 in R-3 lots shall only be allowed for a maximum two (2) storey
4 structure but not at the rear property line where the maximum
5 allowed firewall height shall only be three point two (3.2) m
6 measured vertically from established grade: *and Provided finally*,
7 that all the applicable stipulations of the FCP are strictly followed.

8 6.) For townhouse residential (R-4) uses or occupancies, firewalls on
9 the two (2) sides of each townhouse unit may be permitted; the R-
10 4 firewall can be erected on a maximum of eighty five percent
11 (85%) of the total length of each side property line: *Provided*, that
12 all firewall construction shall not exceed fifty percent (50%) of the
13 total perimeter of each R-4 property, such as total length of all
14 property lines: *Provided further*, that firewalls in each R-4 use or
15 occupancy shall be allowed for a maximum three (3) storey
16 structure: *and Provided finally*, that all the applicable stipulations of
17 the FCP are strictly followed;

18 7.) For residential condominium (R-5) uses or occupancies, two (2)
19 types of firewall construction may be permitted: For a R-5 use or
20 occupancy with a firewall on two (2) sides, a firewall can be erected
21 on a maximum of seventy five percent (75%) of the total length of
22 each side property line: *Provided*, that all firewall construction at
23 the side property lines shall not exceed fifty percent (50%) of the
24 total perimeter of the R-5 property, such as total length of all
25 property lines: *Provided further*, that side firewalls in R-5 uses or
26 occupancies shall only be allowed for a maximum eight (8)-storey
27 component structure, such as the podium: *Provided finally*, that all
28 the applicable stipulations of the FCP are strictly followed; *and*

29 8.) For a R-5 use or occupancy with a firewall on one (1) side and at
30 the rear property line, a firewall can be erected on a maximum of
31 sixty five percent (65%) of the total length of the side property line
32 and on a maximum of fifty percent (50%) of the total length of the
33 rear property line: *Provided*, that all firewall construction shall not

1 exceed sixty percent (60%) of the total perimeter of the R-5
2 property, such as total length of all property lines: *Provided further,*
3 that the side firewalls in R-5 uses or occupancies shall only be
4 allowed for a maximum eight (8)-storey component structure and
5 that at the rear property line, the maximum allowed firewall height
6 shall only be fourteen (14.0) m measured vertically from
7 established grade: *and Provided finally,* that all the applicable
8 stipulations of the FCP are strictly followed.

9 f.) All existing openings on all firewalls shall be sealed completely to maintain
10 the fire integrity of adjoining buildings/structures.

11 g.) The provision of a fully functional sprinkler system and the installation of
12 other fire-retardant or fire suppression devices in the case of commercial,
13 institutional and industrial buildings/structures may allow firewall
14 construction for up to seventy percent (70%) of the total perimeter of the
15 property lines: *Provided,* that the prescribed setbacks, yards and courts
16 fronting the RROW are first fully complied with: *and Provided further,* that
17 all the applicable stipulations of the FCP, particularly on the number, type
18 and locations of fire exits are strictly followed.

19
20 Sec. 705. *Allowable Floor Areas.*— The allowable floor areas for a building
21 shall not exceed the limits prescribed by the NBO for each occupancy group and/or
22 type of construction. For purposes of this Section, each portion of a building
23 separation by one or more area separation walls may be considered a separate
24 building: *Provided,* that the area separation walls meet the requirements prescribed
25 therefor by the NBO.

26
27 Sec. 706. *Allowable Floor Area Increases.*— The floor areas hereinabove
28 provided may be increased in certain specific instances and under appropriate
29 conditions, based on the existence of public space, RROWs/streets or yards
30 extending along and adjoining two (2) or more sides of the building/structure
31 subject to the approval of the LBO.

32
33 Sec. 707. *Maximum Height of Buildings.*—

1 a.) The maximum height and number of floors/levels of every building shall
2 be dependent upon the character of occupancy and the type of
3 construction as determined by the NBO considering population density,
4 building bulk, widths of streets and parking requirements. The height shall
5 be measured from the highest adjoining sidewalk or ground surface:
6 *Provided*, that the height measured from the lowest adjoining surface shall
7 not exceed such maximum height by more than three meters (3.0 m):
8 *Except*, that towers, spires and steeples, erected as part of a
9 building/structure and not used for habitation or storage are limited as to
10 height only by structural design if completely of incombustible materials,
11 or may extend not to exceed 6.0 m above the height limits for each
12 occupancy group if of combustible materials.

13 b.) In any LGU, the height of buildings/structures shall be governed by the
14 following factors:

- 15 1.) The present and projected population density within the project site
16 and in the project's location/area at full completion/operation of the
17 project;
- 18 2.) For a given volume of building/structure (the building bulk), that
19 which has a lesser Percentage of Site Occupancy (PSO) or area of
20 ground coverage Allowable Maximum Building Footprint (AMBF) or
21 Maximum Allowable Construction Area (MACA) may be built
22 higher/taller than that with a greater PSO, AMBF or MACA;
- 23 3.) A proposed building/structure which has a greater TGFA
24 requirement shall be built higher than that with a lower TGFA
25 requirement;
- 26 4.) A proposed building/structure on a lot with a higher FLAR
27 designation/rights may be built higher than that on a lot with a
28 lower FLAR designation/rights; *and*
- 29 5.) Lots that face a wider RROW and therefore with more RROW
30 features/elements may become the site of a taller building/structure
31 as compared to a lot facing a narrow RROW.

32 c.) The height of proposed buildings/structures shall also be governed by the
33 following RROW-based limitations:

- 1 1.) If only one (1) RROW services a lot and such is only six to seven
2 (6.0 to 7.0) m wide, a BHL of three (3) floors or nine (9.0) m
3 maximum shall be observed regardless of use or occupancy, lot
4 size, lot dimensions, lot frontage and like considerations;
- 5 2.) If only one (1) RROW services a lot and such is only four to five
6 (4.0 to 5.0) m wide, a BHL equivalent to two point five (2.5)-
7 storeys or seven point five (7.5) m maximum shall be observed
8 regardless of use or occupancy, lot size, lot dimensions, lot frontage
9 and like considerations;
- 10 3.) If only one (1) RROW services a lot and such is only three (3.0) m
11 wide or less, a BHL equivalent to two (2)-storeys or six (6.0) m
12 maximum shall be observed regardless of use or occupancy, lot
13 size, lot dimensions, lot frontage and like considerations; *and*
- 14 4.) Taller and bulkier buildings are allowed for duly approved high-
15 density developments such as Planned Unit Development (PUD)
16 areas since these are better suited to such areas due to higher end-
17 user/occupant targets, more advanced and coordinated planning
18 efforts and the application of more stringent development controls
19 (DC) by the project proponents themselves.

20 d.) The following factors shall likewise be considered in the determination of
21 the building height:

- 22 1.) Soil characteristics, lot location in relation to fault lines and
23 earthquake belts or proximity to volcanoes and other geological
24 conditions;
- 25 2.) Hydrological conditions such as the water table at the site and
26 distance to waterways and shorelines;
- 27 3.) Meteorological conditions such as the frequency and intensity of
28 destructive typhoons/monsoon winds/rains, prevailing wind speed
29 and direction, relative humidity, amount of precipitation and the
30 prevailing ambient conditions;
- 31 4.) Effect/s of environmental conditions on the building/structure and
32 vice versa coupled with the effective control of air, noise and
33 thermal pollution, radiant heat, reflected light/heat and cast

1 shadows, and the like, and the optimization of natural light and
2 ventilation. Effect/s of traffic conditions on the building/structure
3 and vice versa and the satisfaction of parking/loading requirements
4 in accordance with this Section;

5 5.) Availability and capacity of public utility/service system considering
6 the availability and adequacy of electric power, potable and non-
7 potable water supply, drainage and sewerage, transportation and
8 communications facilities, solid waste management system, and the
9 like; *and*

10 6.) Need for applicable building safety and maintenance systems, such
11 as lightning arresters, beacons, protective railings and barriers,
12 gondolas, window washing systems, and the like.

13
14 *Sec. 708. Minimum Requirements for Group A Dwellings.—*

15 a.) *Dwelling Location and Lot Occupancy.*— The dwelling shall occupy not
16 more than ninety percent (90%) of a corner lot and eighty percent of an
17 inside lot, and subject to the provisions on Easement on Light and View of
18 the Civil Code of the Philippines, shall be at least 2.0 m from the property
19 line.

20 b.) *Light and Ventilation.* -Every dwelling shall be so constructed and arranged
21 as to provide adequate light and ventilation as *Provided* under Section 805
22 of this Act.

23 c.) *Sanitation.*— Every dwelling shall be provided with at least one (1)
24 sanitary toilet and adequate washing and drainage facilities.

25 d.) *Foundation.*— Footing shall be of sufficient size and strength to support
26 the load of the dwelling and shall be at least two hundred and fifty (250)
27 mm thick and six hundred (600) mm below the surface of the ground.

28 e.) *Post.*— Each wood post shall be anchored to such footing by strap and
29 bolts of adequate size.

30 f.) *Floor.*— The live load of the first floor shall be at least two hundred
31 kilograms per square meter (200 kg/sqm) and for the second floor, at
32 least one hundred fifty (150) kg/sqm.

- 1 g.) *Roof.*— The wind load for roofs shall be at least one hundred and twenty
2 (120) kg/sqm for vertical projection.
- 3 h.) *Stairs.*— Stairs shall be at least seven hundred and fifty (750) mm in clear
4 width (clear of railings and other projections above the tread), with a rise
5 of two hundred (200) mm and a minimum run of two hundred (200) mm.
- 6 i.) *Entrance and Exit.*— There shall be at least one (1) entrance and another
7 one (1) for exit.
- 8 j.) *Electrical Requirements.*— All electrical installation shall conform to the
9 requirements under the latest edition of the Philippine Electrical Code.
- 10 k.) *Mechanical Requirements.*— Mechanical systems and/or equipment
11 installation shall be subject to the requirements under the latest edition of
12 the Philippine Mechanical Engineering Code.
- 13

14 *Sec. 709. Requirements for Other Group Occupancies.*— Subject to the
15 provisions of this Act, the NBO shall promulgate rules and regulations for each of the
16 other Group Occupancies covering: the following: allowable construction, height, and
17 area; location on property, exit facilities, light, ventilation, and sanitation; enclosures
18 of vertical openings; fire extinguishing systems; *and* special hazards.

19

20 *Sec. 710. Parking Slot, Parking Area and Loading/Unloading Space*
21 *Requirements.*—

- 22 a.) The parking slot, parking area and loading/unloading space requirements
23 listed hereafter are generally the minimum off-street cum on-site
24 requirements for specific uses/occupancies for buildings/structures, such
25 as, all to be located outside of the road right-of-way (RROW).
- 26 b.) The size of an average automobile (car) parking slot shall be computed at
27 two point five (2.5) m by five (5.0) m for perpendicular or diagonal
28 parking and at two point fifteen (2.15) m by six (6.0) m for parallel
29 parking. A standard truck or bus parking/loading slot shall be computed at
30 a minimum of three point six (3.6) m by twelve (12.0) m. An articulated
31 truck slot shall be computed at a minimum of three point six (3.6) m by
32 eighteen (18.0) m which should be sufficient to accommodate a twelve
33 (12.0) m container van or bulk carrier and a long/hooded prime mover. A

1 jeepney or shuttle parking/loading/unloading slot shall be computed at a
2 minimum of three (3.0) m by nine (9.0) m. The parking slots shall be
3 drawn to scale and the total number of which shall be indicated on the
4 plans and specified whether or not parking accommodations are
5 attendant-managed.

6 c.) In computing for parking slots, a fraction of fifty percent (50%) and above
7 shall be considered as one (1) car parking slot to be provided. In all cases
8 however, a minimum of one (1) car parking slot shall be provided unless
9 otherwise allowed under this Section.

10 d.) Multi-floor parking garages may serve twenty percent (20%) of the
11 parking requirements of the building/structure within a two hundred
12 (200.0) m radius: *Provided*, that at least eighty percent (80%) of the
13 parking requirements are complied with and integrated in the building
14 design.

15 e.) For buildings/structures to be provided with features intended for the use
16 or occupancy of the handicapped, the minimum provisions of B.P. Blg. 344
17 and its Implementing Rules and Regulations (IRR) with respect to parking
18 shall be strictly observed.

19 f.) In addition to the on-site parking provisions mandated under this Section,
20 off-site cum off-street parking facilities may be allowed and considered
21 part of a project: *Provided*, that such facilities specifically consist of
22 reserved or leased parking slots within a permanent parking
23 building/structure and not in a vacant parking lot or parking
24 structure/space for a commercial development: *Provided further*, that such
25 parking slots are located no more than one hundred (100.0) m away from
26 a residential building project or are located no more than two hundred
27 (200.0) m away from an office or commercial building project.

28 g.) Direct access of parking/loading/utility slots and terminals to the RROW
29 shall be generally disallowed to prevent the usage of the RROW as a
30 maneuvering area.

31 h.) Traffic generating buildings such as shopping malls or similar facilities that
32 have very high volumes of pedestrian and vehicular traffic may be located
33 at major intersections or within 100.00 meters of such intersections:

1 *Provided*, that the distance between the street curb of the ingress/egress
2 of such a commercial lot/property (nearest the intersection) and the
3 straight curb of the intersection shall not be less than fifty (50.0) m.

4 i.) For R-2, R-3, GI, C, C-2 and C-3 uses or occupancies, front yards abutting
5 RROW are not to be used for long-term off-street parking. Due to the very
6 public nature of these uses (high vehicular and pedestrian concentrations),
7 the front yard (a transition space between the RROW and the
8 building/structure) shall be used exclusively for driveways, off RROW
9 loading spaces, short-term off-RROW parking and landscaping (hardscape
10 and softscape) treatment. Temporary or short-term off-street parking,
11 particularly on driveways, shall preferably be only for visitors to these
12 buildings/structures.

13 j.) For Basic R-2 and Basic R-3 uses or occupancies (for single family dwelling
14 units only), up to fifty percent (50%) of the front yard abutting the RROW
15 may be paved/hardscaped, such as converted into a courtyard for carport
16 use. Such use shall not be permitted in all other uses or occupancies.

17
18 Sec. 711. *Determination of Building Bulk.*—

19 a.) *General.*— Building bulk, which is a volume quantity, shall be determined
20 by the application of the Floor-Lot Area Ratio (FLAR), vertically projecting
21 the Allowable Maximum Building Footprint (AMBF), establishing the
22 Outermost Faces of Building (OFB) and quantifying the Allowable
23 Maximum Volume of Building (AMVB). The building bulk shall be ultimately
24 governed by the width of the RROW and other applicable provisions for
25 light and ventilation (including incremental setbacks as a result of
26 satisfying natural light and ventilation requirements for the RROW/street
27 and the front yard of the site of the building/structure.

28 b.) *Application of the FLAR to the TLA.*— The FLAR designations/rights as
29 applied to the Total Lot Area (TLA) shall be the primary and initial
30 determinant of the building bulk. The FLAR designations/rights shall be
31 established by the ONBO/NBO based on the carrying capacity of the
32 setting (natural and built environments).

1 c.) *Establish the OFB.*— The Outermost Faces of Building/s (OFB) shall be
2 primarily determined by the vertical projections of the outermost faces of
3 the AMBF up to a height prescribed by the applicable BHL. This procedure
4 shall be complemented by the determination of the angular planes needed
5 to establish the outer limits for walls and projections of the proposed
6 building/structure facing RROW and for their corresponding roof
7 configurations. The ONBO/NBO shall recommend angles or slopes for the
8 angular planes originating from the center line of the RROW/street for all
9 lots/properties, whether in existing, new or proposed built environments.

10 d.) *Quantify the AMVB.*— The Allowable Maximum Volume of Building/s
11 (AMVB) shall be determined through the following steps:

- 12 a. Multiply the AMBF (in square meters/sqm) for the lot/property by
13 the applicable Building Height Limit/BHL (in meters/m) for the
14 lot/property to attain the initial AMVB (in cubic meters/cu.m); the
15 result of this step shall be the imaginary footprint prism; *and*
16 b. Superimpose the angular plane originating from the center of the
17 RROW/street on the footprint prism; this step shall result in the
18 reduction of the initially computed building volume due to the
19 application of incremental setbacks and of roof configuration
20 dictated by the angular plane; the result of this step shall be the
21 AMVB.

22 **ARTICLE VIII**

23 **LIGHT AND VENTILATION**

24
25
26 *Sec. 801. General Requirements of Light and Ventilation.*—

- 27 a.) Subject to the provisions of the Civil Code of the Philippines on Easements
28 of Light and View and to the provisions of this part of the Act, every
29 building/structure shall be designed, constructed, and equipped to provide
30 adequate light and ventilation.
31 b.) All buildings shall face a RROW/street or public alley or a private street
32 which has been duly approved.

1 c.) No building/structure shall be altered nor arranged so as to reduce the
2 size of any room or the relative area of windows to less than that provided
3 for buildings/structures under this Act, or to create an additional room,
4 unless such additional room conforms to the requirements of this Act.

5 d.) No building/structure shall be enlarged so that the dimensions of the
6 required court or yard would be less than that prescribed for such a
7 building/structure.
8

9 *Sec. 802. Percentage of Site Occupancy (PSO).—*

10 a) The percentage of site occupancy by a building/structures shall be taken
11 at the ground level and shall be exclusive of courts, yards and light wells.

12 b) Courts, yards and light wells shall be measured clear of all projections
13 from the walls enclosing such wells or yards with the exception of roof
14 leaders, wall copings, sills or steel fire escapes not exceeding one point
15 two meters (1.2 m) in width.

16 c) The maximum PSO shall be governed by the land use, building occupancy,
17 type of construction and height of the building and the configuration, area,
18 topography, nature and location of the building site;

19 d) The PSO shall be subject to the provisions of the local zoning ordinance
20 and shall be in full accordance with the rules and regulations promulgated
21 by the NBO.
22

23 *Sec. 803. Allowable Maximum Building Footprint (AMBF).—* The AMBF is
24 measured at grade level and excludes all forms of permitted architectural projections
25 that determine the Outermost Faces of the Building (OFB) at the upper portions of
26 the building/structure.
27

28 *Sec. 804. Size and Dimensions of Courts.—*

29 a.) The minimum size of courts and their least dimensions shall be governed
30 by the land use, building occupancy, type of construction and height of
31 the building/structure, as *Provided* under the rules and regulations
32 promulgated by the NBO: *Provided* that the minimum horizontal dimension
33 of court shall be not less than two meters (2.0 m).

1 b.) All inner courts shall be connected to a RROW/street or yard, either by a
2 passageway with a minimum width of one point two (1.2) m or by a door
3 through a room or rooms.
4

5 *Sec. 805. Clear Ceiling Heights.—*

6 a.) Habitable rooms provided with artificial ventilation shall have clear floor to
7 ceiling heights (clear ceiling height or CCH) of not less than two point four
8 (2.4) m measured at right angle from the top of the finished floor (the
9 finished floor line or FFL) to the bottom of the finished ceiling (the finished
10 ceiling line or FCL): *Provided*, that for buildings of more than one(1)-
11 storey, the minimum CCH of the first floor shall be two point seven (2.7)
12 m and that for the second floor, two point four (2.4) m and succeeding
13 floors shall have a CCH of not less than two point one (2.1) m above the
14 FFL. The above-stated rooms with a natural ventilation shall have CCH of
15 not less than two point seven (2.7) m.

16 b.) A mezzanine level shall have a CCH of not less than one point eight (1.8)
17 m above and below it. If a ceiling cavity is provided for the floor below the
18 mezzanine level.
19

20 *Sec. 806. Size and Dimensions of Rooms.—*

21 a.) The minimum sizes of rooms and their least horizontal dimensions shall be
22 as follows:

23 1.) *Rooms for human habitation.*— six square meters (6.0 sqm) with a
24 least dimension of two meters (2.0 m);

25 2.) *Kitchen.*— Three (3.0) sqm with a least dimension of one point fifty
26 (1.5) m; *and*

27 3.) *Toilet and Bath.*— One point two (1.2) sqm with a least dimension
28 of point ninety (0.9) m.
29

30 *Sec. 807. Air Volume Requirements in Determining the Sizes of Rooms.—* The
31 minimum space per room shall be provided as follows:

32 a) *School Rooms.*— Three cubic meters (3.0 cu.m) with one square meter
33 (1.0 sqm) of floor area per person;

- 1 b) *Workshops, Factories, and Offices.*— Twelve (12.0) cu. m of space per
2 person; *and*
3 c) *Habitable rooms.*— Fourteen (14.0) cu. m of space per person.
4

5 *Sec. 808. Window Openings and Openings.*—

- 6 a) Every room intended for any use, not provided with artificial ventilation
7 system as herein specified in this Act, shall be provided with a window or
8 windows with a total free area of openings equal to at least ten percent
9 (10%) of the gross floor area (GFA) of room if the room is fully enclosed
10 by heat-insulating panels such as cement-bonded boards (CBBs), at least
11 fifteen percent (15%) of the GFA of the room if the room is fully enclosed
12 by panels with some heat-absorbent properties such as wood or plastic-
13 based materials, and at least twenty percent (20%) of the GFA of the
14 room if the room is fully enclosed by concrete masonry units (CMUs),
15 which are heat-absorbing materials. Such window openings shall be
16 provided with either operable or fixed glass panels to allow natural light
17 and/or ventilation into the building interior, and shall open directly to (or
18 face) a court, yard, public RROW/street or alley or open water courses.
- 19 b) All existing and future carpark buildings shall provide full openings
20 equivalent to at least thirty five percent (35%) of its total wall surfaces.
21 Such openings shall not be covered by non-mobile billboards or similar
22 devices that negatively affect the free entry of natural light and ventilation
23 into the building interior and that affect the venting of fumes.
- 24 c) There shall absolutely be no openings on/at/within/through all types of
25 abutments (such as firewalls) erected along property lines except for
26 permitted vent wells. This provision shall be strictly applied to all new and
27 existing developments/buildings/structures to maintain fire integrity.
28

29 *Sec. 809. Vent Shafts.*—

- 30 a) Ventilation or vent shafts shall have a horizontal cross-sectional area of
31 not less than point one (0.1) square meter (sqm) for every meter (m) of
32 height of shaft but in no case shall the area be less than one square meter

1 (1.0 sqm). No vent shaft shall have its least dimension at less than six
2 hundred millimeters (600 mm).

3 b) Unless open to the outer at the top for its full area, vent shaft shall be
4 covered by a skylight having a net free area or fixed louver openings equal
5 to the maximum required shaft area.

6 c) Air ducts shall open to a RROW/street or court by a horizontal duct or
7 intake at a point below the lowest window opening. Such duct or intake
8 shall have a minimum unobstructed cross-sectional area of not less than
9 point three (0.3) sqm with a minimum dimension of three hundred (300)
10 mm. The openings to the duct or intake shall not be less than three
11 hundred (300) mm above the bottom of the shaft and the RROW/street
12 surface or level of court at the respective ends of the duct or intake.

13
14 Sec. 810. *Ventilation Skylights.*— Skylights shall have glass area not less than
15 that required for the windows that are replaced. They shall be equipped with
16 movable sashes or louvers with an aggregate net free area not less than that
17 required for operable parts in the window that are replaced or provided with
18 approved artificial ventilation of equivalent effectiveness.

19
20 Sec. 811. *Artificial Ventilation.*—

21 a) Rooms or spaces housing industrial or heating equipment shall be
22 provided with artificial means of ventilation to prevent excessive
23 accumulation of hot and/or pollutants;

24 b) Whenever artificial ventilation is required, the equipment shall be designed
25 and constructed to meet the following minimum requirements in changes:

26 1.) For rooms entirely above grade and used for office, clerical, or
27 administrative purposes, or as stores, sales rooms, restaurants,
28 markets, factories, workshops or machinery rooms, not less than
29 three (3) changes of air per hour shall be provided;

30 2.) For rooms entirely above grade and used as bakeries, hotel or
31 restaurant kitchens, laundries other than accessory to dwellings and
32 boiler rooms, not less than ten (10) changes of air per hour shall be
33 provided;

- 1 3.) For auditorium and other rooms used for assembly purposes, with
2 seats or other accommodations not less than 0.03 cubic meter
3 (cu.m) of air per minute shall be supplied for each person;
4 4.) For wards and dormitories of institutional buildings not less than
5 point forty five (0.45) cu. m of air per minute shall be supplied for
6 each person accommodated; *and*
7 5.) For other rooms or spaces not specifically covered under this
8 Section, the applicable provisions of the latest edition of the
9 Philippine Mechanical Engineering Code shall apply.

10
11
12
13
14 **ARTICLE IX**
15 **SANITATION**

16
17 Sec. 901. *General.*— Subject to the provisions of Book II of the Civil Code of
18 the Philippines on Property, Ownership and its Modification, all buildings/structures
19 hereafter erected, altered, remodeled, relocated or repaired for human habitation
20 shall be provided with adequate and potable water supply, plumbing installation and
21 suitable wastewater treatment or disposal system, storm water drainage, pest and
22 vermin control, noise abatement device, and such other measures required for the
23 protection and promotion of health of persons occupying the premises and others
24 living nearby up to a distance of one hundred meters (100 m). The pertinent
25 provisions of the Water Code, the Sanitation Code and the applicable environmental
26 laws that are valid and subsisting shall be fully complied with in consonance with the
27 pertinent compliances called for under this Act.

28
29 Sec. 902. *Water Supply System.*—

- 30 a.) Whenever available, the potable water requirements for a building used
31 for human habitation shall be supplied from existing municipal or city
32 waterworks system.

1 b.) The quality of drinking water from meteoric, surface or underground
2 sources shall conform to the criteria set in the latest approved edition of
3 the National Standards for Drinking Water.

4 c.) The design, construction and operation of deep wells for the extraction of
5 groundwater shall be subject to the provisions of the Water Code of the
6 Philippines.

7 d.) The design, construction and operation of independent waterworks,
8 systems of private housing subdivisions or industrial estates shall be
9 governed by existing valid and subsisting laws relating to the local
10 waterworks system.

11 e.) The water piping installations inside buildings and premises shall conform
12 to the provisions of the latest edition of the National Plumbing Code of the
13 Philippines.

14
15 *Sec. 903. Wastewater Disposal System.—*

16 a.) Sanitary sewage from buildings/structures and neutralized or pre-treated
17 industrial wastewater shall be discharged directly into the nearest
18 RROW/street sanitary sewer main of existing municipal or city sanitary
19 sewerage system in full accordance with the criteria set by the Sanitation
20 Code and the DENR.

21 b.) All buildings/structures located in areas where there are no available
22 sanitary sewerage system shall dispose their sewage through septic tank
23 and subsurface absorption.

24 c.) Sanitary and industrial plumbing installations inside buildings/structures
25 and premises shall conform to the provisions of the latest edition of the
26 National Plumbing Code.

27
28 *Sec. 904. Storm Drainage System.—*

29 a.) Rain/storm water drainage shall not be discharged into the sanitary sewer
30 system. Such water shall be collected, stored and used when and where
31 feasible or appropriate.

32 b.) Adequate provisions shall be made to drain low areas in
33 buildings/structures and their premises.

1
2 Sec. 905. *Pest and Vermin Control.*—

- 3 a) All buildings/structures with hollow and/or wood construction shall be
4 provided with appropriate rat proofing devices/solutions.
5 b) Garbage bins and receptacles shall be provided with ready means for
6 cleaning and with positive protection against entry of pests and vermin.
7 c) Dining rooms/areas for public use and without artificial ventilation shall be
8 properly screened.
9

10 Sec. 906. *Noise Pollution Control.*— Industrial establishments shall be
11 provided with positive noise abatement devices to lower the noise level of equipment
12 and machineries to within acceptable limits set by the DoLE and the DENR.
13

14 Sec. 907. *Pipe Materials.*— All pipe materials to be used in buildings shall
15 conform to the latest edition of the Standard Specifications of the Philippine
16 Standards Council.
17

18 **ARTICLE X**
19 **BUILDING PROJECTION OVER PUBLIC STREETS**
20

21 Sec. 1001. *General Requirements.*—

- 22 a.) No part of any building or structure or any of its appendages shall project
23 beyond the property line of the building/structure site, except as
24 specifically provided for under this Act.
25 b.) The projection of any structure or appendage over the public domain shall
26 be the distance measured horizontally from the legal property line to the
27 outermost point of the building projection that intrudes into the air space
28 above the public domain.
29

30 Sec. 1002. *Projection into Alleys or Streets.*—

- 31 a.) No part of any building/structure or its appendage shall project into any
32 part of any alley or street, national road or public highway except as

1 specifically provided for under this Act. This provision specifically applies to
2 all buildings constructed since 1977.

- 3 b.) Footings located at least two point four meters (2.4 m) below grade along
4 national roads or public highways may project not more than one hundred
5 millimeters (100 mm) beyond the legal property line.
- 6 c.) Foundations may be permitted to encroach into the sidewalk portion of the
7 RROW/street to a width not exceeding one hundred and fifty (150) mm:
8 *Provided*, that the top of the said foundations is not less than six hundred
9 (600) mm below the established grade of the carriageway portion of the
10 RROW/street: *Provided further*, that said projections does not obstruct any
11 existing utility line such as power, communication, gas, water or sewer
12 lines, unless the owner concerned shall pay the corresponding entities for
13 the rerouting of the parts of the affected utilities.

14
15 *Sec. 1003. Projection of Balconies and Appendages Over RROWs/Streets.—*

- 16 a.) The extent of any building/structure projection over an alley or
17 RROW/street shall be uniform within a block and shall conform to the
18 limitations to be promulgated by the NBO.
- 19 b.) The clearance between the established grade of the carriageway portion
20 of the RROW/street and/or sidewalk and the lowermost surface of any
21 part of the balcony shall not be less than three meters (3.0 m).

22
23 *Sec. 1004. Arcades.—* Whenever required by existing building and zoning
24 regulations, arcades shall be constructed on the sidewalk portions of RROWs/streets.
25 The width of the arcade and its height shall be uniform throughout the RROW/street
26 *Provided*, that in no case, shall the lowermost portion of an arcade be less than
27 three meters (3.0 m) above the established sidewalk grade.

28
29 *Sec. 1005. Canopies (Marquees).—*

- 30 a.) *Projection and Clearance.—* The horizontal clearance between the
31 outermost edge of the marquee and the curb line shall be not less than
32 three hundred (300) mm. The vertical clearance between the pavement or

1 ground line and the lowermost surface of any part of the marquee shall
2 not be less than three (3.0) m.

3 b.) *Construction.*— A marquee shall be constructed of incombustible material
4 or materials of not less than two (2)-hours fire-resistive construction. It
5 shall be provided with necessary drainage facility.

6 c.) *Location.*— Each marquee shall be so located as not to interfere with the
7 operation of any exterior standpipe connection or to obstruct the clear
8 passage from stairway exits from the building/structure or the installation
9 or maintenance of electroliers.

10
11 *Sec. 1006. Movable Awnings.*— The horizontal clearance between the awning
12 and the curb line shall not be less than three hundred (300) mm. The vertical
13 clearance between the lowermost surface of the awning and the pavement or
14 ground line shall be not less than two point four (2.4) m. Collapsible awnings shall
15 be so designated that they shall not block a required exit when collapsed or folded.

16
17 *Sec. 1007. Operable Doors, Windows in Relation to Property Lines.*— Doors,
18 windows, and the like that are less than two point four (2.4) m above the pavement
19 or ground line shall not, when fully opened or upon opening, project beyond the
20 property line, with the exception of fire exit doors which when open may project into
21 or above the public domain.

22
23 *Sec. 1008. Corner Buildings with Chafans.*—

24 a.) Each corner building or solid fence on a public RROW/street or alley that is
25 less than three point six (3.6) m in width shall be truncated at the corner.
26 The face of the triangle so formed shall be at right angles to the bisector
27 of the angle of the intersection of the street lines: *Provided*, that in no
28 case shall the NBO determine the size and form of the chaflan.

29 b.) If the building is arcaded, no chaflan is required notwithstanding the width
30 of the public RROW/street or alley, if such width is less than twelve (12.0)
31 m.

32 **ARTICLE XI**

33 **PROTECTION OF PEDESTRIANS DURING CONSTRUCTION OR DEMOLITION**

1
2 Sec. 1101. *General Requirements.*—

- 3 a.) No person shall use or occupy any portion of the RROW/street, alley,
4 particularly the sidewalk or curb and gutter portion, for the performance of
5 work covered by a building permit, except in accordance with the
6 provisions under this Section.
7 b.) No person shall perform any work on any building or structure adjacent to
8 a public way in general use for pedestrian movement, unless the
9 pedestrians are protected as specified under this Section.
10 c.) Any material or structure temporarily occupying any portion of the public
11 domain or property, including fence, canopies and walkways, shall be
12 adequately lighted, between sunset and sunrise.

13
14 Sec. 1102. *Storage in Public Property.*— Materials and equipment necessary
15 for work to be done under a permit, when placed or stored on public property shall
16 not obstruct the free and convenient approach to and used of any fire hydrant, fire
17 or police alarm box, utility box, catch basin, or manhole and shall not interfere with
18 any drainage gutter of any RROW/street or alley.

19
20 Sec. 1103. *Mixing of Mortar on Public Property.*—

- 21 a.) The mixing of mortar, concrete or similar materials on any portion of the
22 public RROW/streets shall not be allowed by the LGU-OBO or by any LGU
23 or barangay official/representative under any circumstance.
24 b.) The transportation of mixed concrete shall be strictly monitored by the
25 concerned officials.
26 c.) Any damage caused any portion of the public domain arising from such a
27 prohibited or regulated activities shall be the responsibility of the project's
28 constructor and/or the entity transporting the mixed concrete.

29
30 Sec. 1104. *Protection of Utilities.* All public or private utilities above or below
31 the ground shall be protected from any damage by any construction work being
32 done under a permit. The protection shall be maintained while such work is being
33 done and shall not obstruct the normal functions of any such utility.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33

Sec. 1105. *Walkway.*—

- a.) When the LGU Building Official authorizes a sidewalk to be fenced or closed, or in case there is no sidewalk in front of the building site during construction or demolition, a temporary walkway of not less than one point two (1.2) m in clear width shall be provided.
- b.) The walkway shall be capable of supporting a uniform live load of six hundred and fifty (650) kilograms per square meter (kg/sqm). A durable wearing surface shall be provided throughout the construction period.

Sec. 1106. *Pedestrian Protection.*—

- a.) *Protection Required.*— Pedestrian traffic shall be protected by a railing on the RROW/street side when the walkway extends into the carriageway (roadway), by a railing when adjacent to excavations, and by such as shall be determined by the NBO.
- b.) *Railings.*— Adequate railings when required shall be built substantially strong and should be at least one (1.0) m in height.
- c.) *Fences.*— Fences shall be built of an approved material, not less than two point four (2.4) m in height above grade, and be placed on the side of the walkway nearest the building site. Fences shall entirely enclose the building site. Openings in such fences shall be provided with doors which shall be kept closed at all times when not in use.
- d.) *Canopies.*— The protective canopy shall have a clear height of two point four (2.4) m above the railway, and shall be structurally safe. Each canopy shall have a solid fence built along its entire length on the construction side. If materials are stored or work is done on top of the canopy, the edge along the RROW/street shall be protected by a tight curb board not less than three hundred (300) mm tall and a railing not less than one (1.0) m tall shall be provided. The entire structure shall be designed to carry the loads imposed upon it: *Provided*, that the live load shall be not less than six hundred (600) kilograms per square meter (kg/sqm).

Sec. 1107. *Maintenance and Removal of Protective Devices.*—

1 a.) *Maintenance.*— All protective devices shall be properly maintained in place
2 and kept in good order for the entire length of time that pedestrians may
3 be endangered.

4 b.) *Removal.*— Each protective fence or canopy shall be removed within thirty
5 (30) days after such protection is no longer required, or as determined by
6 the Local Building Official (LBO).

7
8 *Sec. 1108. Demolition.*—

9 a.) The work of demolishing any building/structure shall not commence until
10 all the necessary pedestrian protective structures are in place.

11 b.) The LBO may require the permittee to submit plans, specifications and
12 complete schedule of demolition. When so required, no work shall be done
13 until such plans, specifications and schedule are approved by the LBO.

1 **ARTICLE XII**

2 **GENERAL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

3
4 Sect. 1201. *General Requirements.*—

5 a.) Buildings/structures proposed for construction shall comply with all the
6 regulations and specifications herein set forth, governing quality,
7 characteristics and properties of materials, methods of design and
8 construction, type of occupancy and classification.

9 b.) All other matters relative to the architectural design of all
10 buildings/structures shall conform with the provisions of the Architectural
11 Code of the Philippines in its latest edition, as adopted and promulgated
12 by the ONBO/NBO and prepared by RLAs of the BoC in collaboration with
13 the Professional Regulatory Board of Architecture, pursuant to the R.A.
14 No. 9266, or its successor law/s.

15 c.) All other matters relative to the structural design of all buildings and other
16 structures not provided for in this Article shall conform with the provisions
17 of the National Structural Code of Buildings, as adopted and promulgated
18 by the Professional Regulatory Board of Civil Engineering pursuant to the
19 R.A. No. Number 544, as amended, or its successor law/s.

20
21 Section 1202. *Excavation, Foundation and Retaining Walls.*— Subject to
22 Articles 684 to 686 of the Civil Code of the Philippines on lateral and subjacent
23 support, the design and quality of materials used structurally in excavation, footings,
24 and in foundations shall conform to accepted engineering practice/s and with the
25 following requirements:

26 a.) *Excavation and Fills.*—

27 1.) Excavation or fills for buildings or structures shall be so constructed
28 or protected such that they do not endanger life or property;

29 2.) Whenever the depth of excavation for any construction endangers
30 the stability or safety of the lateral and subjacent support of the
31 adjoining property or an existing structure thereon would be
32 affected in a manner that the stability or safety of the same is
33 endangered, the person undertaking or causing the excavation to

1 be undertaken shall be responsible for the expense of underpinning
2 or extending the foundation or footings of the aforementioned
3 property or structure; *and*

- 4 3.) Excavation and other similar disturbances made on public property
5 shall, unless otherwise excluded by the Local Building Official
6 (LBO), be restored immediately to its former condition within forty
7 eight (48) hours from the start of such excavation and disturbances
8 by whosoever caused such excavation or disturbance.

9 b.) *Footings, Foundations, and Retaining Walls.*—

- 10 1.) Footings and foundations shall be of the appropriate type, of
11 adequate size, and capacity in order to safely sustain the
12 superimposed loads under seismic or any conditions of external
13 forces that may affect the safety or stability of the
14 building/structure. It shall be the responsibility of the architect
15 and/or engineer to adopt the type and design of the same in
16 accordance with the standards set forth by the National Building
17 Official (NBO); *and*
- 18 2.) Whenever or wherever there exists in the site of the construction
19 an abrupt change in the ground levels or level of the foundation
20 such that instability of the soil could result, retaining walls of
21 adequate design and type of construction, shall be provided and
22 such shall be of adequate design and type of construction as
23 prescribed by the NBO.

24
25 Sec. 1203. *Veneer.*—

26 a.) *Design Requirements.*— The design of all veneer shall comply with the
27 following requirements:

- 28 1.) Veneer shall support no load other than its own weight and the
29 vertical dead load of veneer immediately above;
- 30 2.) Surfaces to which veneer is attached shall be designed to support
31 the additional vertical and lateral loads imposed by the veneer;

- 1 3.) Consideration shall be given to differential movements of the
- 2 supports including those caused by temperature changes,
- 3 shrinkage, creep and deflection;
- 4 4.) Veneer anchored to its backing shall be designed such that seismic
- 5 effects on the total assemblage are considered;
- 6 5.) Connections for anchored veneer shall be designed to resist
- 7 horizontal forces equal to twice the weight of the veneer; *and*
- 8 6.) Anchors supports and ties shall be non-combustible and corrosion-
- 9 resistant.

10
11 Sec. 1204. *Enclosure of Vertical Openings.*—

- 12 a.) *General.*— Vertical openings shall be enclosed depending upon the fire-
- 13 resistive requirements of a particular type of construction as set forth in
- 14 this Act.
- 15 b.) *Elevator Enclosures.*— Walls and partitions enclosing elevators shall be in
- 16 full accordance with the fire-resistive construction required under the
- 17 Types of Construction. Enclosing walls of elevator shafts may consist of
- 18 wire glass set in metal frames on the entrance side only. Elevator shafts
- 19 extending through more than two (2) floors shall be equipped with an
- 20 approved means of adequate ventilation to and through the main roof of
- 21 the building; Automatic sprinklers shall be provided around the perimeter
- 22 of the opening. The distance between the sprinklers shall not exceed one
- 23 point eight meters (1.8 m) center-to-center.
- 24 c.) *Other Vertical Openings.*— All shafts, ducts, chutes, and other vertical
- 25 openings not covered in paragraph (b) above shall have enclosing walls
- 26 conforming to the requirements specified under the type of construction of
- 27 the building in which they are located. In other than Group A Occupancies,
- 28 rubbish and linen chutes shall terminate in rooms separated from the rest
- 29 of the building by a One(1)-Hour Fire-Resistive Occupancy Separation.
- 30 Openings into the chutes shall not be located in the required exit corridors
- 31 or stairways.
- 32 d.) *Air Ducts.*— Air ducts passing through a floor/level shall be enclosed in a
- 33 shaft. The shaft shall be as required in this Act for vertical openings.

1 Dampers shall be installed where ducts pierce the shaft enclosure walls.
2 Ducts in Group A Occupancies need not be enclosed in a shaft if
3 conforming to the mechanical provisions of this Act.
4

5 *Sec. 1205. Floor Construction.—*

- 6 a.) Floors shall be of such materials and construction as specified under
7 Article 5 Fire-Zones and Fire-Resistive Standards and under Article 6 -
8 Types of Construction.
9 b.) All floors shall be so framed and secure into the framework and supporting
10 walls as to form an integral part of the whole building.
11 c.) The types of floor construction used shall provide means to prevent the
12 lateral buckling of beams and girders.
13

14 *Sec. 1206. Roof Construction and Covering.—*

- 15 a.) *Roof Covering.—* Roof covering for all buildings/structures shall be fire-
16 retardant. The use of combustible roof insulation shall not be permitted.
17 b.) *Roof Trusses.—* All roofs shall be so framed and tied into the framework
18 and supporting walls so as to form an integral part of the whole
19 building/structure. Roof trusses shall have all joints well fitted and shall
20 have all tension members well tightened before any load is placed in the
21 truss. Diagonal and sway bracing shall be used to brace all roof trusses.
22 The allowable working stresses of materials in trusses shall conform to this
23 Act.
24 c.) *Attics.—*

- 25 1.) *Access.—* An attic access opening shall be provided in the ceiling of
26 the top floor/level of buildings and shall be located in a readily
27 accessible part of the building. An opening shall not be less than six
28 hundred square millimeters (600 sqmm) or six hundred millimeters
29 (600 mm) in diameter. The minimum clear headroom of eight
30 hundred (800) mm shall be provided above the access opening. For
31 ladder requirements, refer to the Philippine Mechanical Engineering
32 Code.

1 2.) *Area Separation.*— Enclosed attic spaces of combustible
2 construction shall be divided into horizontal areas not exceeding
3 two hundred and fifty (250) sqm by fire-resistive partitions
4 extending from the ceiling to the roof. Except, that where the entire
5 attic is equipped with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing
6 system, the attic space may be divided into areas not to exceed
7 seven hundred and fifty (750) sqm. Openings in the partitions shall
8 be protected by self-closing doors.

9 d.) *Draft Stops.*— Regardless of the type of construction, draft stops shall be
10 installed in trusses roofs, between roof and bottom chords or trusses, in
11 all buildings exceeding two thousand (2,000) sqm. Draft stops shall be
12 constructed as for attic area separations.

13 e.) *Ventilation.* Enclosed attics including rafter spaces formed where ceilings
14 are applied direct to the underside of roof rafters, shall be provided with
15 adequate ventilation for protection against rain.

16 f.) *Roof Drainage System.* -

17 1.) *Roof Drains.*— Roof drains shall be installed at low points of the
18 roof and shall be adequate in size to discharge water from tributary
19 areas.

20 2.) *Overflow Drains and Scuppers.*— Where roof drains are required,
21 adequate overflow drains shall be provided.

22 3.) *Concealed Piping.*— Roof drains and overflow drains, when
23 concealed within the construction of the building, shall be installed
24 in accordance with the provisions of the National Plumbing Code.

25 4.) *Not Over Public Property.*— Roof drainage water from a building
26 shall not be permitted to flow over public property.

27 5.) *Flashing.*— Flashing and counter-flashing shall be provided at the
28 intersection of the roof and vertical surfaces.

29
30 Sec. 1207. Stairs, Exits and Occupant Loads.—

31 a.) *General.*— The construction of stairs and exits shall conform to the
32 occupant load requirements of buildings, reviewing stands, bleachers and
33 grandstands, as hereby enumerated:

1 1.) *Determinations of Occupant Loads.*— The Occupant load permitted
2 in any building or portion thereof shall be determined by dividing
3 the floor area assigned to that use by the unit area allowed per
4 occupant as determined by the National Building Official (NBO);

5 2.) *Exit Requirements.*— Exit requirements of a building or portion
6 thereof used for different purposes shall be determined by the
7 highest occupant load. No obstruction shall be placed in the
8 required width of an exit;

9 3.) *Posting of Room Capacity.*— Any room having an occupant load of
10 more than fifty (50), where fixed seats are not installed, and which
11 is used for classroom, assembly, or similar purpose shall have the
12 capacity of the room posted in a conspicuous place near the main
13 exit from the room; *and*

14 4.) *Changes in Elevation.*— Except in Group A Occupancies, changes in
15 floor elevations of less than three hundred (300) mm along any exit
16 serving a tributary occupant load of ten (10) or more shall be
17 provided with ramps.

18 b.) *Exits.*—

19 1.) *Number of Exits.*— Every building or usable portion thereof shall
20 have at least one exit. In all occupancies, floors above the first floor
21 having an occupant load of more than ten (10) shall have at least
22 two (2) exits. Each mezzanine level used for non-storage purposes,
23 if greater in area than one hundred eighty five square meters (185
24 sqm) or more than eighteen meters (18.0 m) in any dimension,
25 shall have at least two (2) stairways to an adjacent floor.

26 2.) *Occupant Load.*— Every storey or portion thereof, having an
27 occupant load of five hundred (500) up to nine hundred ninety nine
28 (999) shall have at least three (3) exits. Every storey or portion
29 thereof having an occupant load of one thousand (1,000) or more
30 shall have at least four (4) exits. The number of exits required from
31 any floor/level of a building shall be determined by using the
32 occupant loads of floors which exit through the level under
33 consideration as follows: fifty percent (50%) of the occupant load

1 in the first adjacent floor/level above (and the first adjacent
2 floor/level below, when a floor/level below exits through the level
3 under consideration) and twenty five percent (25%) of the
4 occupant load in the floor/level immediately beyond the first
5 adjacent floor/level. The maximum number of exits required for any
6 floor/level shall be maintained until egress is provided from the
7 building/structure. For purposes of this Section, basement or cellars
8 and occupied roofs shall be provided with exits as required for
9 floors/levels. Floors above the second floor/level, basements and
10 cellars used for other than service of the building shall have not less
11 than two (2) exits.

12 3.) *Width.*— The total width of exits in meters shall not be less than the
13 total occupant load served divided by one hundred and sixty five
14 (165). Such width of exits shall be divided approximately equally
15 among the separate exits. The total exit width required from any
16 floor/level of a building shall be determined by using the occupant
17 load of that floor/level plus the percentage of the occupant loads of
18 floors which exits through the floor/level under consideration as
19 follows: fifty percent (50%) of the occupant load in the first
20 adjacent floor/level above (and the first adjacent floor/level below
21 when a floor/level below exits through the floor/level under
22 consideration) and twenty five percent (25%) of the occupant load
23 in the floor/level immediately beyond the first adjacent floor/level.
24 The maximum exit width from any floor/storey of a building shall be
25 maintained.

26 4.) *Arrangement of Exits.*— If only two (2) exits are required, these
27 shall be placed a distance of not less than one-fifth (1/5) of the
28 perimeter of the area served measured in a straight line between
29 exits. Where three (3) or more exits are required, these shall be
30 arranged at a reasonable distance apart such that if one becomes
31 blocked, the others will still be available.

32 5.) *Distance to Exits.*— In a building without a sprinkler system, the
33 distance from an exterior exit door, a horizontal exit, exit

1 passageway or an enclosed stairway, measured along the line of
2 travel, shall be no more than forty five meters (45.0 m). In a
3 building equipped with a complete automatic fire extinguishing
4 system, the distance to or from exits may be increased to sixty
5 (60.0) m.

6 c.) *Doors.*— The provisions herein shall apply to every exit door serving an
7 area having an occupant load of more than ten (10) or serving hazardous
8 rooms or areas.

9 1.) *Swing.*— Exit door shall swing in the direction of exit travel when
10 serving any hazardous areas or when serving an occupant load of
11 fifty (50) or more. Double acting doors shall not be used as exits
12 serving a tributary occupant load of more than one hundred (100);
13 nor shall they be used as a part of fire assembly, nor equipped with
14 public hardware. A double acting door shall be provided with a view
15 panel of not less than one thousand three hundred (1,300) square
16 centimeters (sqcm).

17 2.) *Type of Lock or Latch.*— Exit doors shall be operable from the inside
18 without the use of a key or any special knowledge or effort: *Except,*
19 that this requirement shall not apply to exterior exit doors in a
20 Group E or F Occupancy if there is a conspicuous, readily visible
21 and durable sign on or adjacent to the door, stating that the door is
22 to remain unlocked during business hours. The locking device shall
23 be of a type that will readily be distinguishable as locked. Flush
24 bolts or surface bolts are prohibited.

25 3.) *Width and Height.*— Every required exit doorway shall be of a size
26 as to permit the installation of a door not less than nine hundred
27 (900) mm in width and not less than two meters (2.0) m in height.
28 When installation in exit doorways, exit doors shall be capable of
29 openings at least ninety (90) degrees and shall be so mounted that
30 the clear width of the exit way is not less than seven hundred (700)
31 mm. In computing the required exit width, the net dimension of the
32 exitway shall be used.

1 4.) *Door Leaf Width.*— No leaf of an exit door shall exceed one point
2 two (1.2) m in width.

3 5.) *Special Doors.*— Revolving, sliding, and overhead doors shall not be
4 used as required exits.

5 6.) *Egress from Door.*— Every required exit door shall give immediate
6 access to an approved means of egress from the building/

7 7.) *Change in Floor Level at Doors.*— Regardless of the occupant load
8 there shall be a floor or landing on each side of an exit door. The
9 floor or landing shall be leveled with, or not more than fifty (50)
10 mm lower than the threshold of the doorway: *Except*, that in Group
11 A and B occupancies, a door may open on the top step of a flight of
12 stairs or an exterior landing: *Provided*, that the door does not swing
13 over the top step or exterior landing and the landing is not more
14 than two hundred (200) mm below the floor level.

15 8.) *Door Identification.*— Glass doors shall conform to the requirements
16 in Sec. 1005 of this Act. Other exit doors shall be so marked that
17 they are already distinguishable from the adjacent construction.

18 9.) *Additional Doors.*— When additional doors are provided for egress
19 purposes, they shall conform to all provisions in the following cases:
20 Approved revolving doors having leaves which will collapse under
21 opposing pressures may be used in exit situations: *Provided*, that
22 such doors have a minimum width of two (2.0) m or they are not
23 used in occupancies where exits are required to be equipped with
24 panic hardware or at least one conforming exit door is located
25 adjacent to each revolving doors installed in a building and the
26 revolving door shall not be considered to provide any exit width.

27
28 d.) *Corridors and Exterior Exit Balconies.*— The provisions herein shall apply
29 to every corridor and exterior exit balcony serving as required exit for an
30 occupant load of more than ten (10).

31 1.) *Width.*— Every corridor or exit balcony shall not be less than one
32 point one (1.1) m in width.

- 1 2.) *Projections.*— The required width of corridors and exterior exit
2 balconies shall be an obstructed: *Except*, that trim handrails, and
3 doors when fully opened shall not reduce the required width by
4 more than two hundred (200) mm. Doors in any position shall not
5 reduce the required width of the corridor by more than one-half
6 (1/2).
- 7 3.) *Access to Exits.*— When more than one (1) exit is required, they
8 shall be arranged to allow going to either direction from any point
9 dead ends permitted by this Act.
- 10 4.) *Dead Ends.*— Corridors and exterior exit balconies with dead ends
11 are permitted when the dead end does not exceed six (6.0) m in
12 length.
- 13 5.) *Construction.*— Walls and ceilings of corridors shall not be less than
14 one(1)-hour fire-resistive construction: *Provided*, that this
15 requirement shall not apply to exterior exit balconies, railings, and
16 corridors of one(1)-storey building housing a Group E and F
17 Occupancy occupied by one tenant only and which serves an
18 occupant load of thirty (30) or less, nor to corridors, formed by
19 temporary partitions. Exterior exit balconies cannot project into an
20 area where protected openings are required.
- 21 6.) *Openings.*— When corridor wall are required to be one (1)-hour fire-
22 resistive construction, every interior door opening shall be protected
23 as set forth in generally recognized and accepted requirements for
24 dual purpose fire exit doors. Other interior openings except
25 ventilation louvers equipped with approved automatic fire shutter
26 shall be seven (7) mm thick fixed wire glass set in steel frames. The
27 total area of all openings other than doors, in any portion of an
28 interior corridor wall shall not exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of
29 the area of the corridor wall of the room being separated from the
30 corridor.
- 31

1 e.) *Stairways*.— Except stairs or ladders used only to access, equipment,
2 every stairway serving any building or portion thereof shall conform to the
3 following requirements:

4 1.) *Width*.— Stairways serving an occupant load of more than fifty (50)
5 shall not be less than one point one (1.1) m. Stairways serving an
6 occupant load of fifty (50) or less may be nine hundred (900) mm
7 wide. Private stairways serving an occupant load of less than ten
8 (10) may be seven hundred and fifty (750) mm wide. Trim and
9 handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than one
10 hundred (100) mm;

11 2.) *Rise and Run*.— The rise of every step in a stairway shall not exceed
12 two hundred (200) mm and the run shall not less than two hundred
13 and fifty (250) mm. The maximum variations in the height of risers
14 and the width of treads in any one flight shall be five (5) mm:
15 *Except*, in case of private stairways serving an occupant load of less
16 than ten (10), the rise may be two hundred (200) mm and the run
17 may be two hundred and fifty (250) mm, except as provided in sub-
18 paragraph (3) below;

19 3.) *Winding Stairways*.— In Group A Occupancy and in private stairways
20 in Group B Occupancies, winders may be used if the required width
21 of run is provided at a point not more than three hundred (300)
22 mm from the side of the stairway where the treads are narrower
23 but in no case shall any width of run be less than one hundred and
24 fifty (150) mm at any point;

25 4.) *Circular Stairways*.— Circular stairs may be used as an exit if the
26 minimum width of run is not less than two hundred and fifty (250)
27 mm. All treads in any one flight between landings shall have
28 identical dimensions within a five (5) mm tolerance;

29 5.) *Landing*.— Every landing shall have a dimension measured in the
30 direction of travel equal to the width of the stairway. Such
31 dimension need not exceed one point two (1.2) m when the stairs
32 have a straight run. Landings when provided shall not be reduced

1 in width by more than one hundred (100) mm by a door when fully
2 open;

3 6.) *Basement Stairways.*— Where a basement stairway and a stairway
4 to an upper storey terminate in the same exit enclosure, an
5 approved barrier shall be provided to prevent persons from
6 continuing on to the basements. Directional exit signs shall be
7 provided as specified in this Act;

8 7.) *Distance Between Landings.*— There shall be not more than three
9 point six (3.6) m vertical distance between landings;

10 8.) *Handrails.*— Stairways shall have handrails on each side and every
11 stairway required to be more than three (3.0) m in width shall be
12 provided with not less than one intermediate handrail for each
13 three (3.0) m of required width. Intermediate handrail shall be
14 spaced approximately equal within the entire width of the stairway.
15 Handrails shall be placed not less than eight hundred (800) mm nor
16 more than nine hundred (900) mm above the nosing of treads and
17 ends of handrails shall be returned or shall terminate in newel posts
18 or safety terminals: *Except*, in the following cases: Stairways that
19 are one point one (1.1) m or less in width and stairway serving one
20 (1) individual dwelling unit in Group A or B Occupancies may have
21 one handrail, except that such stairway open on one or both sides
22 shall have handrails provided on the open side or sides; or stairway
23 having less than four (4) risers need not have handrails;

24 9.) *Exterior Stairway Protection.*— All openings in the exterior wall
25 below or within three (3.0) m, measured horizontally of an exterior
26 exit stairway serving a building over two (2) storeys in height shall
27 be protected by a self-closing fire assembly having a three-fourths
28 (0.75)-hour fire-resistive rating: *Except*, that opening may be
29 unprotected when two (2) separated exterior stairways serve an
30 exterior exit balcony;

31 10.) *Exterior Stairway Construction.*— Exterior stairway shall be of
32 incombustible material: *Except*, that on Type III buildings which do
33 not exceed two (2) storeys in height, which are located in less fire-

1 restrictive Fire Zones, as well as on Type I buildings, may be of
2 wood not less than fifty (50) mm in nominal thickness. Exterior
3 stairs shall be protected as required for exterior walls due to
4 location on property as specified in this Act. Exterior stairways shall
5 not project into an area where openings are required to be
6 protected. Where there is enclosed usable space under stairs, the
7 walls and soffits of the enclosed space shall be protected on the
8 enclosed side as required for one (1)-hour fire-resistive
9 construction;

10 11.) *Stairway to Roof.*— In buildings four (4) or more storeys in height,
11 one (1) stairway shall extend to the roof unless the roof has C slope
12 greater than one (1) in three (3); *and*

13 12.) *Headroom.*— Every required stairway shall have a headroom
14 clearance of not less than two (2.0) m. Such clearance shall be
15 established by measuring vertically from a plane parallel and
16 tangent to the stairway tread nosing to the soffit above all points.

17 f.) *Ramps.*— A ramp conforming to the provisions of this Act may be used as
18 an exit. The width of ramps shall be as required for corridors.

19 g.) *Horizontal Exit.*— If conforming to the provisions of this Act, a horizontal
20 exit may be considered as the required exit. All openings in a separation
21 wall shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-resistive rating not
22 less than the occupant load served by such exit. The capacity shall be
23 determined by allowing point three (0.3) sqm of net floor area per
24 ambulatory occupant and one point nine (1.9) sqm per non-ambulatory
25 occupant. The dispersal area into which the horizontal exit loads shall be
26 provided with exits as required by this Act.

27 h.) *Exit Enclosures.*— Every interior stairway, ramp, or escalator shall be
28 enclosed as specified in this Act: *Except*, that in other than Group D
29 Occupancies, as an enclosure will not be required for stairway, ramp, or
30 escalator serving only one (1) adjacent floor and not connected with
31 corridors or stairways serving other floors. Stairs in Group A Occupancies
32 need not be enclosed.

33

- 1 1.) Enclosure walls shall not be less than two (2)-hour fire-resistive
2 construction. There shall be no openings into exit enclosures except
3 exit doorways and openings in exterior walls. All exit doors in an
4 exit enclosure shall be appropriately protected.
- 5 2.) Stairway and ramp enclosures shall include landings and parts of
6 floors connecting stairway flights and shall include a corridor on the
7 ground floor leading from the stairway to the exterior of the
8 building. Enclosed corridors or passageways are not required from
9 unenclosed stairways.
- 10 3.) A stairway in an exit enclosure shall not continue below the grade
11 level exit unless an approved barrier is provided at the ground floor
12 level to prevent persons from accidentally continuing into the
13 basement.
- 14 4.) There shall be no enclosed usable space under stairways in an exit
15 enclosure, nor shall the open space under such stairways be used
16 for any purpose.
- 17 i.) *Smokeproof Enclosures.*— A smokeproof enclosure shall consist of a
18 vestibule and a continuous stairway enclosed from the highest point to the
19 lowest point by walls of two-hour fire-resistive construction. In buildings
20 five (5) storeys or more height, one of the required exits shall be a
21 smokeproof enclosure.
 - 22 1.) Stairs in smokeproof enclosures shall be of incombustible
23 construction.
 - 24 2.) There shall be no openings in smokeproof enclosures, except exit
25 doorways and openings in exterior walls. There shall be no
26 openings directly into the interior of the building. Access shall be
27 through a vestibule with one wall at least fifty percent open to the
28 exterior and having an exit door from the interior of the building
29 and exit door leading to the smokeproof enclosure. In lieu of a
30 vestibule, access may be by way of an open exterior balcony of
31 incombustible materials.

1 3.)The opening from the building to the vestibule or balcony shall be
2 protected with a self-closing fire assembly having one(1)-hour fire-
3 resistive rating. The opening from the vestibule or balcony to the
4 stair tower shall be protected by a self-closing fire assembly having
5 a one (1)-hour fire-resistive rating.

6 4.)A smokeproof enclosure shall exit into a public way or into an exit
7 passageway leading to a public way. The exit passageway shall be
8 without other openings and shall have walls, floors, and ceilings of
9 two (2)-hour fire-resistance.

10 5.)A stairway in a smokeproof enclosure shall not continue below the
11 grade level exit unless an approved barrier is provided at a ground
12 floor level to prevent persons from accidentally walking into the
13 basement.

14 j.) *Exit Outlets, Courts, and Passageways.*— Every exit shall discharge into a
15 public way, exit court, or exit passageway. Every exit court shall discharge
16 into a public way or an exit passageway. Passageways shall be without
17 openings other than required exits and shall have walls, floors, and
18 ceilings of the same period of fire-resistance as the walls, floors and
19 ceilings of the building but shall not be less than one (1)-hour fire-resistive
20 construction.

21 1.) *Width.*— Every exit court and exit passageway shall be at least as
22 wide as the required total width of the tributary exits, such required
23 width being based on the occupant load served. The required width
24 of exit courts or exit passageway shall be unobstructed except as
25 permitted in corridors. At any point where the width of an exit court
26 is reduced from any cause, the reduction in width shall be affected
27 gradually by a guardrail at least nine hundred (900) mm in height.
28 The guardrail shall make an angle of not more than thirty (30)
29 degrees with the axis of the exit court.

30 2.) *Slope.*— The slope of exit courts shall not exceed one (1) in ten
31 (10). The slope of exit passageway shall not exceed one (1) in eight
32 (8).

33

1 3.) *Number of Exits.*— Every exit court shall be provided with exits as
2 required in this Act.

3 4.) *Opening.*— All openings into an exit court less than three (3.0) m
4 wide shall be protected by fire assemblies having not less than
5 three-fourth (0.75)-hour fire-resistive rating. Except, that openings
6 more than three (3.0) m above the floor of the exit court may be
7 unprotected.

8 k.) *Exit Signs and Illuminations.*— Exits shall be illuminated at any time the
9 building is occupied with light having an intensity of not less than ten point
10 seven (10.7) lux at floor level: *Provided*, that for Group A Occupancies, the
11 exit illumination shall be provided with separate circuits or separated
12 sources of power, but not necessarily separate from exit signs when these
13 are required for exit signs illumination.

14 l.) *Aisles.*— Every portion of every building in which are installed seats, tables,
15 merchandise, equipment, or similar materials shall be provided with aisles
16 leading to an exit.

17 1.) *Width.*— Every aisle shall be not less than eight hundred (800) mm
18 wide if serving only one (1) side, and not less than one (1.0) m
19 wide if serving both sides. Such minimum width shall be measured
20 at the point farthest from an exit, cross aisle, or foyer and shall be
21 increased by thirty (30.0) mm for each meter of length towards the
22 exit, cross aisle or foyer.

23 2.) *Exit Distance.*— In areas occupied by seats and in Groups H and I
24 Occupancies without seats, the line travel to an exit door by 90
25 degree angles shall be not more than forty five (45.0) m. With
26 standard spacing, as specified in this Act, aisles shall be so located
27 that there will be not more than seven (7) seats between the wall
28 and aisle and not more than fourteen (14) seats between aisles.
29 The number of seats between aisles may be increased to thirty (30)
30 where exit doors are provided along each side aisle of the row of
31 seats at the rate of one (1) pair of exit doors for every five (5) rows
32 of seats: *Provided*, that the distance between seats back to back is

1 at least one (1.0) m. Such exit doors shall provide a minimum clear
2 width of one point seven (1.7) m.

3 3.) *Cross Aisles.*— Aisles shall terminate in a cross aisle, foyer, or exit.
4 The width of the cross aisle shall be not less than the sum of the
5 required width of the widest aisle plus fifty percent (50%) of the
6 total required width of the remaining aisle leading thereto. In
7 Groups C, H and E Occupancies, aisles shall not be provided a dead
8 end greater than six (6.0) m in length.

9 4.) *Vomitories.*— Vomitories connecting the foyer or main exit with the
10 cross aisles shall have a total width not less than the sum of the
11 required width of the widest aisles leading thereto plus fifty percent
12 (50%) of the total required width of the remaining aisles leading
13 thereto.

14 5.) *Slope.*— The slope portion of aisles shall not exceed a fall one (1) in
15 eight (8).

16 m.) *Seats.*—

17 1.) *Seat Spacing.*— With standard seating, the spacing of rows of seats
18 from back-to-back shall not less than eight hundred and forty (840)
19 mm. With continental seating, the spacing of rows of unoccupied
20 seat shall provide a clear width measured horizontally, as follows:
21 four hundred and fifty (450) mm clear for rows of eighteen (18)
22 seats or less; five hundred (500) millimeters clear for rows of thirty
23 five (35) seats or less; five hundred and twenty five (525) mm clear
24 for rows of forty five (45) seats or less; *and* five hundred and fifty
25 (550) mm clear for rows of forty six (46) seats or more.

26 2.) *Width.*— The width if any seat be not less than four hundred and
27 fifty (450) mm.

28 n.) *Reviewing Stands, Grandstands and Bleachers.*—

29 1.) *Height of Stands.*— Stands made of combustible framing shall be
30 limited to eleven (11) rows or two point seven meters (2.7 m) in
31 height.
32

1 2.) *Design Requirements.*— The minimum unit live load for reviewing
2 stands, grandstands and bleachers shall be five hundred kilograms
3 per square meter (500 kg/sqm) of horizontal projection for the
4 structure as a whole. Seat and footboards shall be one hundred and
5 eighty kilograms per lineal meter (180 kg/lm). The sway force,
6 applied to seats, shall be thirty five (35) kl/lm parallel to the seats
7 and fifteen (15) kl/lm perpendicular to the seats. Sway forces need
8 not to be applied simultaneously with other lateral forces.

9 3.) *Spacing of Seats.*—

10 i. *Row spacing.*— The minimum spacing of rows of seats
11 measured from back-to-back shall be: six hundred (600) mm
12 for seats without backrests in open air stands; seven
13 hundred and fifty (750) mm for seats with backrests, and
14 eight hundred and fifty (850) mm for chair seating. There
15 shall be a space of not less than three hundred (300) mm
16 between the back of each seat and the front of the seat
17 immediately behind it.

18 ii. *Rise Between Rows.*— The maximum rise from one row of
19 seats to the next shall not exceed four hundred (400) mm.

20 iii. *Seating Capacity.*— For determining the seating capacity of a
21 stand the width of any seat shall not be less than four
22 hundred and fifty (450) mm nor more than four hundred and
23 eighty (480) mm.

24 iv. *Number of Seats Between Aisles.*— The number of seats
25 between any seat and an aisle shall not be greater than
26 fifteen (15) for open air stands with seats without backrests
27 in buildings.

28 4.) *Aisles.* -

29 i. *Aisles Required.*— Aisles shall be provided in all stands:
30 *Provided,* that aisles may be omitted when all the following
31 conditions exists; Seats are without backrests; the rise from
32 row to row does not exceed three hundred (300) mm per
33 row; the number of rows does not exceed eleven (11) in

1 height; the top seating board is not over three meters (3.0
2 m) above grade; and the first seating board is not more than
3 five hundred (500) mm above grade.

4 ii. *Obstructions.*— No obstruction shall be placed in the
5 required width of any aisle or exit-way.

6 iii. *Stairs Required.*— When an aisle is elevated more than two
7 hundred (200) mm above grade, the aisle shall be provided
8 with a stairway or ramp whose width is not less than the
9 width of the aisle.

10 iv. *Dead End.*— No vertical aisle shall have a dead end more
11 than sixteen (16) rows in depth regardless of the number of
12 exits required.

13 v. *Width.*— Aisles shall have a minimum width of one point one
14 (1.1) m.

15 5.) *Stairs and Ramps.*— The requirements in this Act shall apply to all
16 stairs and ramps except for portions that pass through the seating
17 area.

18 i. *Stair Rise and Run.*— The maximum rise of treads shall not
19 exceed two hundred (200) mm and the minimum width of
20 the run shall be two hundred and eighty (280) mm. The
21 maximum variation in the width of treads in any one flight
22 shall not be more than five (5) mm and the maximum
23 variation in one (1) height of two (2) adjacent rises shall not
24 exceed five (5) mm.

25 ii. *Ramp Slope.*— The slope of a ramp shall not exceed one (1)
26 in eight (8). Ramps shall be roughened or shall be of
27 approved non-slip material.

28 iii. *Handrails.*— A ramp with a slope exceeding one (1) in ten
29 (10) shall have handrails. Stairs for stands shall have
30 handrails. Handrails shall conform to the requirements of this
31 Act.

32 6.) *Guardrails.*—

- 1 i. Guardrails shall be required in all locations where the top of
2 a seat plank is more than one point two (1.2) m above
3 grade, and elevated more than six hundred (600) mm above
4 grade at the front of stands. Where only sections of stands
5 are used, guardrails shall be provided as required in this Act.
6 ii. Railings shall be one point one (1.1) m above the rear of a
7 seat plank or one point one (1.1) m above the rear of the
8 steps in the aisle when the guardrail is parallel and adjacent
9 to the aisle: *Except*, that the height may be reduced to nine
10 hundred (900) mm for guardrails located in front of the
11 grandstand.
12 iii. A mid-rail shall be placed adjacent to any seat to limit the
13 open distance above the top of any part of a seat to two
14 hundred and fifty (250) mm, where the seat is at the
15 extreme end or at the extreme rear of the bleachers or
16 grandstand. The intervening space shall have one (1)
17 additional rail midway in the opening: *Except*, that railings
18 may be omitted when stands are placed directly against a
19 wall or fence giving equivalent protection; stairs and ramps
20 shall be provided with guardrails. Handrails at the front of
21 stands and adjacent to an aisle shall be designed to resist a
22 load of seventy five (75) kg/lm applied at the top rail. Other
23 handrails shall be designed to resist a load of forty (40)
24 kg/lm.

25 7.) *Foot Boards.*— Footboards shall be provided for all rows of seats
26 above the third row or beginning at such point where the seating
27 plank is more than six hundred (600) mm above grade.

28 8.) *Exits.*—

- 29 i. *Distance to Exit.*— The line of travel to an exit shall not be
30 more than forty five (45.0) m. For stands with seats without
31 backseats this distance may be measured by direct line from
32 a seat to the exit from the stand.
33

- 1 ii. *Aisle Used as Exit.*— An aisle may be considered as only one
2 (1) exit unless it is continuous at both ends to a legal
3 building exit or to a safe dispersal area.
- 4 iii. *Two (2) Exits Required.*— A stand with the first seating
5 board not more than five hundred (500) mm above grade of
6 floor may be considered to have two (2) exits when the
7 bottom of the stand is open at both ends. Every stand or
8 section of a stand within a building shall have at least two
9 (2) means of egress when the stand accommodates more
10 than fifty (50) persons. Every open air stand having seats
11 without backrest shall have at least two (2) means of egress
12 when the stand accommodates more than three hundred
13 (300) persons.
- 14 iv. *Three (3) Exits Required.*— Three (3) exits shall be required
15 for stands within a building when there are more than three
16 hundred (300) occupants within a stand and for open air
17 stands with seats without backrests where a stand or section
18 of a stand accommodates more than one thousand (1,000)
19 occupants.
- 20 v. *Four (4) Exits Required.*— Four (4) exits shall be required
21 when a stand or section of a stand accommodates more than
22 one thousand (1,000) occupants: *Except*, that for an open
23 air stand with seats without backrests, four (4) exits need
24 not be *Provided* unless there are accommodations for more
25 than three thousand (3,000) occupants.
- 26 vi. *Width.*— The total width of exits (in meters) shall not be less
27 than the total occupant load served divided by one hundred
28 and sixty five (165): *Except*, that for open air stands with
29 seats without backrests, the total width of exits (in meters)
30 shall not be less than the total occupant load served divided
31 by five hundred (500) when existing by stairs, and divided by
32 six hundred and fifty (650) when existing by ramps (or
33 horizontally). When both horizontal and stair exits are used,

1 the total width of exits shall be determined by using both
2 figures as applicable. No exit shall be less than one point one
3 (1.1) m in width. Exits shall be located and set apart at a
4 reasonable distance. When only two (2) exits are provided,
5 they shall be spaced not less than one-fifth (1/5) of the
6 perimeter.

7 9.) *Securing of Chairs.*— Chairs and benches used on raised stands shall
8 be secured to the platforms upon which they are placed: *Except,*
9 that when less than twenty five (25) chairs are used upon single
10 raised platforms, the fastening of seats to the platform may be
11 omitted. When more than five hundred (500) loose chairs are used
12 in connection with athletic events, chairs shall be fastened together
13 in groups of not less than three (3), and shall be tied or staked to
14 the ground.

15 10.) *Safe Dispersal Area.*— Each safe dispersal area shall have at least
16 two (2) exits. If more than six thousand (6,000) persons are to be
17 accommodated within such an area, there shall be a minimum of
18 three (3) exits, and for more than nine thousand (9,000) persons,
19 there shall be a minimum of four (4) exits. The aggregate clear
20 width of exits from a safe dispersal area shall be determined on the
21 bases of not less than one (1) exit unit of six hundred (600) mm for
22 each five hundred (500) persons to be accommodated and no exit
23 shall be less than one point one (1.1) m in width, and at a
24 reasonable distance apart that shall be spaced not less than one-
25 fifth (1/5) of the perimeter of the area.

26 o.) *Special Hazards.*—

27 1.) *Boiler Rooms.*— Except in Group A Occupancies, each boiler room
28 and every room containing an incinerator or liquified petroleum gas
29 (LPG) or liquid fuel-fired equipment shall be provided with at least
30 two (2) means of egress, one of which may be a ladder. All interior
31 openings shall be protected as provided for in this Act.
32

1 2.) *Cellulose Nitrate Handling.*— Film laboratories, projection rooms and
2 nitro-cellulose processing rooms, and similar rooms/spaces, shall
3 have at least two (2) exits.
4

5 Sec. 1208. *Skylights.*—

6 a.) All skylights shall be constructed with metal or approved alloy frames,
7 except those for Groups A and J Occupancies. Frames of skylights shall be
8 designed to carry loads required for roofs. All skylights, the glass of which
9 is set at an angle of less than forty five (45) degrees from the horizontal, if
10 located above the first floor, shall be set at least one hundred (100) mm
11 above the roof. Curbs on which the skylights rest shall be constructed of
12 incombustible materials except for Types I or II construction.

13 b.) Spacing between supports in one direction for flat wired glass in skylights
14 shall not exceed six hundred and twenty five (625) mm. Corrugated wired
15 glass may have supports at one point five (1.5) m apart in the direction of
16 the corrugation. All glass in skylights shall be wired glass: *Except*, that
17 skylights over vertical shafts extending through two (2) or more floors
18 shall be glazed with plain glass as specified in this Act: *Provided*, that
19 wired glass may be used in ventilation equal to not less than one-eighth
20 (1/8) the cross-sectional area of the shaft but never less than one point
21 two (1.2) m is provided at the top of such a shaft. Any glass not wired
22 glass shall be protected above and below with a screen constructed of
23 wire not smaller than two point five (2.5) mm in diameter with a mesh not
24 larger than twenty five (25) mm. The screen shall be substantially
25 supported below the glass.

26 c.) Skylights installed for the use of photographers may be constructed of
27 metal or alloy frames and plate glass without wire netting.

28 d.) Ordinary glass may be used in the roof and skylights for greenhouses:
29 *Provided*, that height of the greenhouses at the ridge does not exceed six
30 (6.0) m above the grade. The use of wood in the frames of skylights will
31 be permitted in greenhouses outside of highly restrictive Fire Zones if the
32 height of the skylight does not exceed six (6.0) m above grade, but in
33 other cases metal or alloy frames and sash bars shall be used.

1
2 e.) Glass used for the transmission of light, if placed in floors or sidewalks,
3 shall be supported by metal or reinforced concrete frames, and such glass
4 shall not be less than twelve point five (12.5) mm thick. Any such glass
5 over one hundred (100) square centimeters (sqcm) in area shall have wire
6 mesh embedded in the same or shall be provided with a wire screen
7 underneath as specified for skylights in this Act. All portions of the floor
8 lights or sidewalk lights shall be of the same strength as required for floor
9 is surrounded by a railing not less than one point one (1.1) m in height, in
10 which case the construction shall be calculated for not less than roof
11 loads.
12

13 Sec. 1209. *Bays, Porches, and Balconies.*— Walls and floors in bay and oriel
14 windows shall conform to the construction allowed for exterior walls and floors of
15 the type of construction of the building/structure to which they are attached. The
16 roof covering of a bay or oriel window shall conform to the requirements of the
17 roofing of the main roof. Exterior balconies attached to or supported by wall are
18 required to be of masonry, and shall have brackets or beams constructed of
19 incombustible materials. Railings shall be provided for balconies, landings, or
20 porches which are more than seven hundred and fifty (750) mm above grade.
21

22 Sec. 1210. *Penthouses and Roof Structures.*—

23 a.) *Height.*— No penthouse or other projection above the roof in structures of
24 other than Type V construction shall exceed eight point four (8.4) m above
25 the roof when used as an enclosure for tanks or for elevators which run to
26 the roof, and in all other cases shall not extend more than three point six
27 (3.6) m in height including roof.

28 b.) *Area.*— The aggregate area of all penthouses and other roof structures
29 shall not exceed one-third (1/3) of the area of the supporting roof.

30 c.) *Prohibited Uses.*— No penthouse, bulkhead or any other similar projection
31 above the roof shall be used for purposes other than shelter of mechanical
32 equipment or shelter of vertical shaft openings in the roof. A penthouse or

1 bulkhead used for purposes other than that allowed by this Section shall
2 conform to the requirements of this Act for an additional floor.

3 d.) *Construction.*— Roof structures shall be constructed with walls, floors and
4 roof as required for the main portion of the building, except in the
5 following cases:

6 1.) On Types III and IV constructions, the exterior walls and roofs of
7 penthouses which are one point five (1.5) m or more from an
8 adjacent property line may be of one(1)-hour fire-resistive
9 incombustible construction.

10 2.) Walls not less than one point five (1.5) m from an exterior wall of a
11 Type IV construction may be of one(1)-hour fire-resistive
12 incombustible construction. The above restriction shall not prohibit
13 the placing of wood flagpoles or similar structures on the roof of
14 any building.

15 e.) *Towers and Spires.*— Towers and spires when enclosed shall have exterior
16 walls as required for the building/structure to which they attached. Towers
17 not enclosed and which extend more than twenty (20.0) m above grade
18 shall have their framework constructed of steel or reinforced concrete. No
19 tower or spire shall occupy more than one-fourth (1/4) of the
20 RROW/street frontage of any building/structure to which it is attached and
21 in no case shall the base area exceed one hundred an fifty (150) sqm
22 unless it conforms entirely to the type of construction requirements of the
23 building/structure to which it is attached and is limited in height as main
24 part of the building/structure. If the area of the tower and spire exceeds
25 ten (10.0) sqm in any of its horizontal cross section, its supporting frames
26 shall extend directly to the ground. The roof covering of the spires shall be
27 as required for the main room of the rest of the structure. Skeleton towers
28 used as radio masts, neon signs or non-mobile billboard frames and
29 placed on the roof of any building/structure shall be constructed entirely of
30 incombustible materials when more than seven point five (7.5) m in
31 height, and shall be directly supported on an incombustible framework to
32 the ground. No such skeleton towers shall be supported on roofs of

1 combustible framings. They shall be designed to withstand a wind load
2 from any direction in addition to any other loads.

3
4 Sec. 1211. *Chimneys, Fireplaces, and Barbecues.*—

5 a.) *Chimneys.*—

6 1.) *Structural Design.*— Chimneys shall be designed, anchored,
7 supported, reinforced, constructed and installed in
8 accordance with generally accepted engineering principles
9 and practices. Each chimney shall be capable of producing a
10 draft at the appliance not less than that required for the safe
11 operation of the appliance connected thereto. No chimney
12 shall support any structural load other than its own weight
13 unless it is designed to act as a supporting member.
14 Chimneys shall not be introduced in a wood-framed building.

15 2.) *Walls.*— Each masonry chimney shall have walls of masonry
16 units, bricks, stones, listed masonry chimney units,
17 reinforced concrete or equivalent solid thickness of hollow
18 masonry and lined with suitable liners in accordance with the
19 following requirements:

20 i. *Masonry Chimneys for Residential Type Appliances.*—

21 Masonry chimneys shall be constructed of masonry
22 units or reinforced concrete with walls not less than
23 one hundred (100) mm thick, or of rubble stone
24 masonry not less than three hundred (300) mm thick.
25 The chimney liner shall be in accordance with this Act;

26 ii. *Masonry Chimneys for Low Heat Appliances.*—

27 Masonry chimneys shall be constructed of masonry
28 units or reinforced concrete with walls not less than
29 two hundred (200) mm thick: *Except*, that rubble
30 stone masonry shall be not less than three hundred
31 (300) mm thick. The chimney liner shall be in
32 accordance with this Act;

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
- iii. *Masonry Chimneys for Medium-Heat Appliances.*—
Masonry chimneys for medium-heat appliances shall be constructed of solid masonry units of reinforced concrete not less than two hundred (200) mm thick: *Except*, that stone masonry shall be not less than three hundred (300) mm thick and, in addition shall be lined with not less than one hundred (100) mm of firebrick laid in a solid bed of fire clay mortar with solidly filled head, bed, and wall joints, starting not less than six hundred (600) mm below the chimney connector entrance. Chimneys extending seven point five (7.5) m or less above the chimney connector shall be lined to the top;
- iv. *Masonry Chimneys for High-Heat Appliances.*—
Masonry chimneys for high-heat appliances shall be constructed with double walls of solid masonry units or reinforced concrete not less than two hundred (200) mm thick, with a space of not less than fifty (50) mm between walls. The inside of the interior walls shall be of fire-brick not less than one hundred (100) mm thick laid in a solid bed of fire clay mortar with solidly filled head, bed, and wall joints;
- v. *Masonry Chimneys for Incinerators Installed in Multi-Storey Buildings (Apartment-Type Incinerators).*—
Chimneys for incinerators installed in multi-storey building using the chimney passageway as a refuse chute where the horizontal grate area of combustion chamber does not exceed point eighty (0.8) sqm shall have walls of solid masonry or reinforced concrete, not less than one hundred (100) mm thick with a chimney lining as specified in this Act. If the grate area of such an incinerator exceeds point eight (0.8) sqm, the walls shall not be less than one hundred

1 (100) mm of firebrick except that in case these are
2 higher than nine (9.0) m above the roof of the
3 combustion chamber, common brick alone two
4 hundred (200) mm thick, may be used; and

5 vi. *Masonry Chimneys for Commercial and Industrial*
6 *Type Incinerators.*— Masonry chimneys for
7 commercial and industrial type incinerators of a size
8 designed for not more than one hundred and ten
9 kilograms (110 kg) of material or solid fuel per hour
10 and having a horizontal grate area not exceeding
11 point five (0.5) sq m shall have walls of solid masonry
12 or reinforced concrete not less than one hundred
13 (100) mm thick with lining of not less than one
14 hundred (100) mm of firebrick, which lining shall
15 extend for not less than twelve (12.0) m above the
16 roof of the combustion chamber. If the design
17 capacity of grate area of such an incinerator exceeds
18 one hundred and ten kilograms per hour (110 kgh)
19 and point eight (0.8) sqm respectively, walls shall not
20 be less than two hundred (200) mm thick, lined with
21 not less than one hundred (100) mm of firebrick
22 extending the full height of the chimney.

23 3.) *Linings.*— Fire clay chimney lining shall not be less than
24 fifteen (15) mm thick. The lining shall extend from two
25 hundred (200) mm below the lowest inlet, or, in the case of
26 fireplace, from the throat of the fireplace to a point above
27 enclosing masonry walls. Fire clay chimney linings shall be
28 installed ahead of the construction of the chimney as it is
29 carried up, carefully bedded one on the other in fire clay
30 mortar, with close-fitting joints left smooth on the inside.
31 Firebrick not less than five hundred (500) mm thick may be
32 used in place of fire clay chimney.
33

- 1 4.) *Area.*— No chimney passageway shall be smaller in area than
2 the vent connection of the appliance attached thereto.
- 3 5.) *Height.*— Each masonry chimney shall extend at least six
4 hundred (600) mm above the part of the roof through which
5 it passes and at least six hundred (600) mm above the
6 highest elevation of any part of a building/structure within
7 three (3.0) m of the chimney.
- 8 6.) *Corbeling.*— No masonry chimney shall be corbeled from a
9 wall more than one hundred fifty (150) mm nor shall a
10 masonry chimney be corbeled from a wall which is less than
11 three hundred (300) mm thick unless it projects equally on
12 each side of the wall. In the second floor of a two(2)-storey
13 building of Group A Occupancy, corbeling of masonry
14 chimneys on the exterior of the enclosing walls may equal
15 the wall thickness. In every case the corbeling shall not
16 exceed twenty five (25) mm projection for each course of
17 brick.
- 18 7.) *Change in Size or Shape.*— No change in the size or shape of
19 a masonry chimney shall be made within a distance of one
20 hundred and fifty (150) mm above or below the roof joints
21 or rafters where the chimney passes through the roof.
- 22 8.) *Separation.*— When more than one (1) passageway is
23 contained in the same chimney, masonry separation at least
24 one hundred (100) mm thick bonded into the masonry wall
25 of the chimney shall be provided to separate passageways.
- 26 9.) *Inlets.*— Each inlet to any masonry chimney shall enter the
27 side thereof and shall be of metal not less than three (3) mm
28 thick or of refractory material sixteen (16) mm thick.
- 29 10.) *Clearance.*— Combustible materials shall not be placed
30 within fifty (50) mm of smoke chamber or masonry chimney
31 walls when built within a structure, or within twenty five (25)
32 mm when the chimney is built entirely outside the structure.
33

1 11.) *Termination.*— All incinerator chimneys shall terminate in a
2 substantially constructed spark arrester having a mesh not
3 exceeding twenty (20) mm.

4 12.) *Cleanouts.*— Cleanout openings shall be provided at the
5 base of each masonry chimney.

6 b.) *Fireplaces and Barbecues.*— Fireplaces, barbecues, smoke
7 chambers and fireplace chimneys shall be of solid masonry or
8 reinforced concrete and shall conform to the minimum
9 requirements specified in this Act.

10 1.) *Fireplace Walls.*— Walls of fireplaces shall not be less than
11 two hundred (200) mm thick. Walls of fireboxes shall not be
12 less than two hundred and fifty (250) mm thick: *Except*, that
13 where a lining of firebrick is used, such walls shall not be
14 less than two hundred (200) mm thick. The firebox shall not
15 be less than two hundred (200) mm thick. The firebox shall
16 not be less than five hundred (500) mm in depth. The
17 maximum thickness of joints in firebrick shall be ten (10)
18 mm.

19 c.) *Hoods.*— Metal hoods used as part of a fireplace or barbecue shall
20 not be less than No. 18 gauge copper, galvanized iron, or other
21 equivalent corrosion-resistant ferrous metal with all seams and
22 connections of smokeproof unsoldered construction. The goods
23 shall be sloped at an angle of forty five (45) degrees or less from
24 the vertical and shall extend horizontally at least one hundred and
25 fifty (150) mm beyond the limits of the firebox. Metal hoods shall
26 be kept at minimum distance of two (2.0) m from combustible
27 materials.

28 d.) *Circulators.*— Approved metal heat circulators may be installed in
29 fireplaces.

30 e.) *Smoke Chamber.*— Front and side walls shall not be less than two
31 hundred (200) mm in thickness. Smoke chamber back walls shall
32 not be less than one hundred and fifty (150) mm thick.
33

- 1 f.) *Fireplace Chimneys.*— Walls of chimneys without flue lining shall
2 not be less than two hundred (200) mm thick. Walls of chimneys
3 with flue lining shall not be less than one hundred (100) mm thick
4 and shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of
5 this Act.
- 6 g.) *Clearance of Combustible Materials.*— Combustible materials shall
7 not be placed within fifty (50) mm of a fireplace, smoke chamber or
8 chimney walls when built entirely within a structure, or within
9 twenty five (25) mm of such elements when the chimney is built
10 entirely outside the structure. Combustible materials shall not be
11 placed within one hundred and fifty (150) mm of the fireplace
12 opening. No such combustible material within three hundred (300)
13 mm of the fireplace opening shall project more than three (3) mm
14 for every twenty five (25) mm of clearance from such opening. No
15 part of metal hoods used as part of a fireplace, barbecue or heating
16 stoves shall be less than four hundred (400) mm from a
17 combustible material. This clearance may be reduced to the
18 minimum requirements set forth in this Act.
- 19 h.) *Area of Flues, Throats, and Dampers.*— The net cross-sectional
20 area of the flue and of the throat between the firebox and the
21 smoke chamber of a fireplace shall not be less than the
22 requirements to be set forth by the ONBO. Where dampers are
23 used, they shall be of not less than No. 12 gauge metal. When fully
24 opened, damper opening shall be not less than ninety percent
25 (90%) of the required flue area. When fully open, damper blades
26 shall not extend beyond the line of the inner face of the flue.
- 27 i.) *Lintel.*— Masonry over the fireplace opening shall be supported by a
28 non-combustible lintel.
- 29 j.) *Hearth.*— Every fireplace shall be provided with a brick, concrete,
30 stone or other approved non-combustible hearth slab at least three
31 hundred (300) mm wider on each side than the fireplace opening
32 and projecting at least four hundred fifty (450) mm therefrom. This
33 slab shall not be less than one hundred (100) mm thick and shall be

1 supported by a non-combustible material or reinforced to carry its
2 own weight and all imposed loads.

3
4 *Sec. 1212. Fire-Extinguishing Systems.—*

5 a.) *Fire-Extinguishing Systems.—* When required, standard automatic fire-
6 extinguishing systems shall be installed in the following places, and in the
7 manner provided in this Act:

- 8 1.) In every floor, basement or cellar with an area of two hundred
9 (200) sqm or more, and which is used for habitation, recreation,
10 dining, study, or work, and which has an occupant load of more
11 than twenty (20);
- 12 2.) In all dressing rooms, rehearsal rooms, workshops or factories, and
13 other rooms with an occupant load of more than ten (10) or
14 assembly halls under Group H and I occupancies with occupant
15 load of more than five hundred (500), and if the next doors of said
16 rooms are more than thirty (30.0) m from the nearest safe fire
17 dispersal area of the building or opening to an exit court or
18 RROW/street; *and*
- 19 3.) In all rooms used for storage or handling of photographic X-ray,
20 nitrocellulose films and other inflammable articles.

21 b.) *Dry Standpipes.—* Every building four (4) or more storeys in height shall
22 be equipped with one (1) or more dry standpipes.

- 23 1.) *Construction and Tests.—* Dry standpipes shall be of wrought iron
24 or galvanized steel and together with fittings and connections shall
25 be of sufficient strength to withstand twenty (20) kilograms per
26 square centimeter (kg/sqcm) of water pressure when ready for
27 service, without leaking at the joints, valves, or fittings. Tests shall
28 be conducted by the owner and/or by the constructor in the
29 presence of a representative of the LGU-OBO whenever deemed
30 necessary for the purpose of certification of its proper function.
- 31 2.) *Size.—* Dry standpipes shall be of such size as to be capable of
32 delivering nine hundred (900) liters (l) of water per minute
33 simultaneously from each of any three (3) outlets under the

1 pressure created by one (1) fire engine or pumper based on the
2 standard equipment available.

3 3.) *Number Required.*— Each building four (4) or more storeys in
4 height, where the area of any floor above the third floor is nine
5 hundred and fifty (950) sqm or less, shall be equipped with at least
6 one (1) dry standpipe and an additional standpipe shall be installed
7 for each additional nine hundred and fifty (950) sqm or fraction
8 thereof.

9 4.) *Location.*— Standpipes shall be located within enclosed stairway
10 landings or near such stairways as possible or immediately inside of
11 an exterior wall and within three hundred (300) mm of an opening
12 in a stairway enclosure of the balcony or vestibule of a smokeproof
13 tower or an outside exit stairway.

14 5.) *Siamese Connections.*— Subject to the provisions of subparagraph
15 (2), all one hundred (100) mm diameter dry standpipes shall be
16 equipped with a two(2)-way Siamese fire department connection.
17 All one hundred and twenty five (125) mm dry standpipes shall be
18 equipped with a three (3)-way Siamese fire department connection
19 and one hundred fifty (150) mm diameter dry standpipes shall be
20 equipped with a four(4)-way Siamese fire department connections.
21 All Siamese inlet connections shall be located on a RROW/street-
22 front of the building and not less than three hundred (300) mm nor
23 more than one point two (1.2) m above grade and shall be
24 equipped with a clapper-checks and substantial plugs. All Siamese
25 inlet connections shall be recessed in the wall or otherwise
26 substantially protected.

27 6.) *Outlets.*— All dry standpipes shall extend from the ground floor to
28 and over the roof and shall be equipped with a sixty three (63) mm
29 outlet nor more than one point two (1.2) m above the floor level at
30 each floor. All dry standpipes shall be equipped with a two(2)-way
31 sixty three (63) mm outlet above the roof. All outlets shall be
32 equipped with gate valves.

33

1 7.) *Signs.*— An iron or bronze sign with raised letters at least twenty
2 (25) mm high shall be rigidly attached to the building adjacent to all
3 Siamese connections and such signs shall read "CONNECTION TO
4 DRY STANDPIPE".

5 c.) *Wet Standpipes.*— Every Group H and I Occupancy of any height, and
6 every Group C Occupancy of two (2) or more storeys in height and every
7 Group D, D, E, F, and G Occupancy of three (3) or more storeys in height
8 and every Group G and E Occupancy over one thousand eight hundred
9 (1,800) sqm in area shall be equipped with one (1) or more interior wet
10 standpipes extending from the cellar or basement into the topmost floor:
11 *Provided,* that Group H buildings having no stage and having a seating
12 capacity of less than five hundred (500) need to be equipped with interior
13 wet standpipes.

14 1.) *Construction.*— Interior wet standpipes shall be constructed of the
15 same materials as those required for dry standpipes.

16 2.) *Size.*—

17 i. Interior wet standpipes shall have an internal diameter
18 sufficient to deliver one hundred and ninety (190) liters (l) of
19 water per minute under two (2.0) kilograms per square
20 centimeter (kg/sqcm) pressure at the hose connections.
21 Buildings of Group Hand I Occupancy shall have wet
22 standpipes systems capable of delivering the required
23 quantity and pressure from any two (2) outlets
24 simultaneously; for all other occupancies, only one (1) outlet
25 need to be opened at any one (1) time. In no case shall the
26 internal diameter of a wet standpipe be less than fifty (50)
27 mm, except when the standpipe is attached to an automatic
28 fire-extinguishing system.

29 ii. Any approved formula which determined pipe sizes on a
30 pressure drop basis may be used to determine pipe size for
31 wet standpipe systems. The LBO may require discharge
32 capacity and pressure tests on completed wet standpipe
33 systems.

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- iii. *Number required.*— The number of wet standpipe when required in this Act shall be so determined that all portions of the building are within six (6.0) m of a nozzle attached to a hose twenty three (23.0) m in length.
 - iv. *Location.*— In Group H and I Occupancies, outlets shall be located as follows: one (1) on each side of the stage, one (1) at the rear of the auditorium and one (1) at the rear of the balcony. Where occupant loads are less than five hundred (500), the above requirements may be waived: *Provided*, that portable fire-extinguishers of appropriate capacity and type are installed within easy access from the said locations. In Group B, C, D, E, F, and G Occupancies, the location of all interior wet standpipes shall be in accordance with the requirement for dry standpipes: *Provided further*, that at least one (1) standpipe is installed to cover not more than six hundred and fifty (650) sqm of floor area.
 - v. *Outlets.*— All interior wet standpipes shall be equipped with a thirty eight (38) mm valve in each floor, including the basement or cellar of the building, and located not less than three hundred (300) mm nor more than one point two (1.2) m above the floor.
 - vi. *Threads.*— All those threads used in connection with the installation of such standpipes, including valves and reducing fittings shall be uniform with that prescribed by the NBO.
 - vii. *Water Supply.*— All interior wet standpipes shall be connected to a RROW/street main not less than one hundred (100) mm in diameter, or when the water pressure is insufficient, to a water tank or sufficient size as provided in subparagraph (8). When more than one (1) interior wet standpipe is required in the building, such standpipe shall be connected at their bases or at their tops by pipes of equal size.

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- viii. *Pressure and Gravity Tanks.*— Tanks shall have a capacity sufficient to furnish at least one thousand five hundred (1,500) liters per minute (lpm) for period of not less than ten (10) minutes. Such tanks shall be located so as to provide not less than two (2.0) kg/sqcm pressure at the topmost base outlet for its entire supply. Discharge pipes from pressure tanks shall extend fifty (50) mm into and above the bottom of such tanks. All tanks shall be tested in place after installation and proved tight at a hydrostatic pressure fifty percent (50%) in excess of the working pressure required. Where such tanks are used for domestic purposes, the supply pipe for such purposes shall be located at or above the center line of such tanks. Incombustible supports shall be provided for all such supply tanks and not less than a nine hundre (900) mm clearance shall be maintained over the top and under the bottom of all pressure tanks.
- ix. *Fire pumps.*— Fire pumps shall have a capacity of not less than one thousand (1,000) liters per minute (lpm) with a pressure of not less than two (2.0) kg/sqcm at the topmost hose outlet. The source of supply for such pump shall be a street water main of not less than one hundred (100) mm, diameter or a well or cistern containing a one(1)-hour supply. Such pumps shall be supplied with an adequate source of power and shall be automatic in operation.
- x. *Hose and Hose Reels.*— Each hose outlet of all interior wet standpipe shall be supplied with a hose not less than thirty eight (38) mm in diameter. Such hose shall be equipped with a suitable brass or bronze nozzle and shall be not over twenty three (23.0) m in length. An approved standard form of wall hose reel or rack shall be provided for the hose and shall be located so as to make the hose readily accessible at

1 all times and shall be recessed in the walls or protected by
2 suitable cabinets.

3 d.) *Basement Pipe Inlets.*— Basement pipe inlets shall be installed in the first
4 floor of every store, warehouse or factory where there are cellars or
5 basements under same: *Except*, wherein such cellars or basements there
6 is installed, a fire-extinguishing system as specified in this Act or where
7 such cellars or basement are used for banking purposes, safe deposit
8 vaults, or similar uses.

9 1.) *Material.*— All basement pipe inlets shall be of cast iron, steel, brass
10 or bronze with lids of cast brass or bronze and shall consist of a
11 sleeve not less than two hundred (200) mm in diameter through
12 the floor extending to and flush with the ceiling below and with a
13 top flange, recessed with an inside shoulder, to receive the lid and
14 flush with the finished floor surface. The lid shall be a solid casting
15 and shall have a ring lift recessed on the top thereof, so as to
16 flushed. The lid shall have the words 'FOR FIRE DEPARTMENT
17 ONLY, DO NOT COVER UP' cast on the top thereof. The lid shall be
18 installed in such a manner as to permit its removal readily from the
19 inlet.

20 2.) *Location.*— Basement pipe inlets shall be strategically located and
21 kept readily accessible at all times to the LGU Fire Department.

22 3.) *Approval.*— All fire-extinguishing systems, including automatic
23 sprinklers, wet and dry standpipes, automatic chemical
24 extinguishers, basement pipe inlets, and the appurtenances thereto
25 shall meet the approval of the LGU Fire Department as to
26 installation and location and shall be subject to such periodic test as
27 it may require.

28
29 *Sec. 1213. Stages and Platform.*—

30 a.) *Stage Ventilators.*— There shall be one (1) or more metal ventilators or
31 other incombustible material near the center and above the highest
32 part of any working stage raised above the stage roof and having a
33 total ventilation area equal to at least five percent (5%) of the floor

1 area within the stage walls. The entire equipment shall conform to the
2 following requirements:

- 3 1.) *Opening Action.*— Ventilators shall open by spring action or
4 force of gravity sufficient to overcome the effects of neglect,
5 rust, dirt, or expansion by heat or warping of the framework.
- 6 2.) *Glass.*— Glass, if used in ventilators shall be protected against
7 falling on the stage. A wire screen, if used under the glass, shall
8 be so placed that if clogged, it cannot reduce the required
9 ventilating area or interfere with the operating mechanism or
10 obstruct the distribution of water from the automatic fire
11 extinguishing systems.
- 12 3.) *Design.*— Ventilators, penthouses, and supporting framework
13 shall be designed in accordance with this Act.
- 14 4.) *Spring Actuation.*— Springs, when employed to actuate
15 ventilator doors, shall be capable of maintaining full required
16 tension indefinitely. Springs shall be no stressed more than fifty
17 percent (50%) of their rated capacity and shall not be located
18 directly in the air stream, nor exposed to elements.
- 19 5.) *Location of Fusible Links.*— A fusible link shall be placed in the
20 cable control system on the underside of the ventilator at or
21 above the roof line or as approved by the LBO, and shall be so
22 located as not to be affected by the operation of fire-
23 extinguishing systems.
- 24 6.) *Control.*— Remote, manual, or electrical control shall provide for
25 both opening and closing of the ventilator doors for periodic
26 testing and shall be located at a point on the stage designated
27 by the LBO. When the remote control of ventilator is electrical,
28 power failure shall not affect its instant operation in the event of
29 fire. Hand winches may be employed to facilitate operation of
30 manually-controlled ventilators.

31 b.) *Gridirons.*—

- 32 1.) Gridirons, fly galleries, and pin-rails shall be constructed of
33 incombustible materials. Gridirons and fly galleries shall be

1 designed to support a live load of not less than three hundred
2 sixty seven (367) kilograms per square meter (kg/sqm). Each
3 loft block well shall be designed to support three hundred
4 seventy three (373) kilograms per linear meter (kg/lm) and the
5 head block well shall be designed to support the aggregate
6 weight of all the loft block wells served. The head block well
7 shall be provided with an adequate strongback or lateral brace
8 to offset torque.

9 2.) The main counterweight sheave beam shall be designed to
10 support a horizontal and vertical uniformly distributed live load
11 sufficient to accommodate the weight imposed by the total
12 number of loft blocks in the gridiron. The sheave blocks shall be
13 designed to accommodate the maximum load for the loft or
14 head blocks served with a safety factor of five (5).

15 3.) *Rooms Accessory to Stage.*— In a building having a stage, the
16 dressing room sections, workshops, and store rooms shall be
17 located on the stage side of the proscenium wall and shall be
18 separated from each other and from the stage by not less than
19 a One (1)-hour Fire Resistive Occupancy Separation.

20 4.) *Proscenium Walls.*— A stage shall be completely separated from
21 the auditorium by a proscenium wall or not less than two (2)-
22 hour incombustible construction. The proscenium wall shall
23 extend not less than one point two (1.2) m above the roof over
24 the auditorium. Proscenium walls may have the addition to the
25 main proscenium openings, one (1) opening at the orchestra pit
26 level and not more than two (2) openings at the stage floor
27 level, each of which shall be not more than two (2.0) sqm in
28 area. All openings in the proscenium walls of stage shall be
29 protected by a fire assembly having a one and one-half (1.5)
30 hour fire-resistive rating. The proscenium opening, which shall
31 be the main opening for viewing performances, shall be
32 provided with a self-closing fire-resistive curtain as specified in
33 this Act.

1
2 5.) *Stage Floor.*— The type of construction for storage floors shall
3 depend upon the requirements based on the type of Occupancy
4 and the corresponding fire-resistive requirements. All parts of
5 the stage floor shall be designed to support not less than six
6 hundred and twenty (620) kg/sqm. Openings through stage
7 floor shall be equipped with tight-fitting wood trap doors of not
8 less than five (5) mm nominal thickness.

9 6.) *Platforms.*— The type of construction for platforms shall depend
10 upon the requirements based on the type of Occupancy and
11 corresponding fire-resistive requirements. Enclosed platforms
12 shall be provided with one (1) or more ventilators conforming to
13 the requirements of stage ventilators: *Except*, that the total area
14 shall be equal to five percent (5%) of the area of the platform.
15 When more than one (1) ventilator is provided, these shall be so
16 spaced as to provide proper exhaust ventilation. Ventilators shall
17 not be required for enclosed platform having a floor area of
18 forty five (45.0) sqm or less.

19 7.) *Stage Exits.*— At least one (1) exit not less than nine hundred
20 (900) mm in width shall be provided from each side of the stage
21 opening directly or by means of a passageway not less than
22 nine hundred (900) mm in width to a RROW/street or exit court.
23 An exit stair not less than seven hundred and fifty (750) mm
24 wide shall be provided for egress from each fly gallery. Each tier
25 of dressing rooms shall be provided with at least two (2) means
26 of egress each not less than seven hundred and fifty (750) mm
27 wide and all such stairs shall be constructed in accordance with
28 the requirement specified in this Act. The stairs required in this
29 sub-section need not be enclosed.

30
31 *Sec. 1214. Motion Picture Projection Rooms.—*

32 a.) *General.*— The provisions of this Section shall apply only where ribbon
33 type motion picture films in excess of twenty two (22) mm width and

1 electric projection equipment are used. Each motion picture machine using
2 ribbon type film in excess of twenty two (22) mm width and electric arc
3 projections equipment, together with all electrical devices, rheostats,
4 machines, and all such films present in any Group C, I, or H Occupancy,
5 shall be enclosed in a projection room large enough to permit the operator
6 to walk freely on either side and back of the machine.

7 b.) *Construction.*— Every projection room shall be of not less than one(1)-
8 hour fire-resistive construction throughout and the walls and ceiling shall
9 be finished with incombustible materials. The ceiling shall not be less than
10 two point four (2.4) m from the finished floor. The room shall have a floor
11 area of not less than seven (7.0) sqm and three point five (3.5) sqm for
12 each additional machine.

13 c.) *Exit.*— Each projection room shall have at least two (2) doorways
14 separated by not less than one-third (1/3) of the perimeter of the room,
15 each at least seven hundred and fifty (750) mm wide and two (2.0) m
16 high. All entrances to a projection room shall be protected by a self-closing
17 fire assembly having a three-fourths (3/4) hour fire-resistive rating. Such
18 doors shall open outward and lead to proper exits as required in this Act
19 and shall not be equipped with any latch. The maximum width of such
20 door shall be seven hundred and fifty (750) mm.

21 d.) *Ports and Openings.*— Ports in projection room walls shall be of three (3)
22 kinds: projection ports; observation ports; *and* combination ports used for
23 both observation and for stereopticon, spot or floodlight machines.

24 a.) *Ports Required.*— There shall be provided for each motion picture
25 projector not more than one (1) projection port, which shall be
26 limited in area to seven hundred and fifty (750) sqcm, and not
27 more than one (1) observation port, which shall be limited in area
28 to one thousand three hundred (1,300) sqcm. There shall be not
29 more than three (3) combination ports, each of which shall not
30 exceed seven hundred and fifty (750) mm by six hundred (600)
31 mm. Each port opening shall be completely covered with a pane of
32 glass: *Except*, that when acetate safety film is used, projection

1 ports may be increased in size to an area not to exceed four
2 thousand five hundred (4,500) sqcm.

3 b.) *Shutters.*— Each port and every other opening in projection room
4 walls, including, any fresh-air inlets but excluding exit doors and
5 exhaust ducts, shall be provided with a sheet metal shutter of not
6 less than two point four (2.4) mm thick or its equivalent large
7 enough to overlap at least twenty five (25) mm on all sides of such
8 openings. Shutters shall be arranged to slide without binding in
9 guides constructed or material equal to the shutters in strength and
10 fire-resistance. Each shutter shall be equipped with a seventy four
11 degrees (74°) fusible link, which when fused by heat will cause
12 closure of the shutter by gravity. Shutters of a size greater than
13 one thousand three hundred (1,300) sqcm shall be equipped with a
14 counter-balance. There shall also be a fusible link located over the
15 upper magazine of each projector, which upon operating, will close
16 all the shutters. In addition, there shall be provided suitable means
17 for manually closing all shutters simultaneously from any projector
18 head and from a point within the projection room near each exit
19 door. Shutters may be omitted when only acetate safety film is
20 used.

21 e.) *Ventilation.*—

22 a.) *Inlet.*— A fresh-air inlet from the exterior of the building not less
23 than nine hundred (900) sqcm and protected with wire netting,
24 shall be installed within fifty (50) mm of the floor in every
25 projection room, the source of which shall be remote from other
26 outside vents or flues.

27 b.) *Outlets.*— Ventilation shall be provided by one (1) or more
28 mechanical exhaust systems which shall draw air from each arc
29 lamp housing to outdoors either directly or through an
30 incombustible flue used for no other purpose. Exhaust capacity
31 shall not be less than point five cubic meter (cu.m) nor more than
32 one point four (1.4) cu.m per minute for each arc lamp plus five
33 point six (5.6) cu. m for the room itself. Systems shall be controlled

1 from within the enclosure and shall have pilot lights to indicate
2 operation.

3 The exhaust systems serving the projection room may be extended
4 to cover rooms associated therewith such as rewind rooms. No
5 dampers shall be installed in such exhaust systems. Ventilation of
6 these rooms, shall not be connected in any way with ventilating or air-
7 conditioning systems serving other portions of the building. Exhaust
8 ducts shall be of incombustible material and shall either be kept
9 twenty five (25) mm from combustible material or covered with ten
10 (10) mm of incombustible heat-insulating material.

11 f.) *Regulation of Equipment.*— All shelves, fixtures, and fixed equipment in a
12 projection room shall be constructed of incombustible materials. All films
13 not in actual use shall be stored in metal cabinets having individual
14 compartments for reels or shall be in generally accepted shipping
15 containers. No solders shall be used in the construction of such cabinets.

16
17 Sec. 1215. *Lathing, Plastering, and Installation of Wall Boards.*— The
18 installation of lath, plaster and gypsum wall board shall conform to the fire-resistive
19 rating requirements and the type of construction of the building.

20 21 **ARTICLE XIII**

22 **ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL REGULATIONS**

23
24 Sec. 1301. *Electrical Regulations.*— All electrical systems, equipment and
25 installation mentioned in this Act shall conform to the provisions of the Philippine
26 Electrical Code, as adopted by the PRC Professional Regulatory Board of Electrical
27 Engineering, pursuant to Republic Act No. 7920, otherwise known as the "*New*
28 *Electrical Engineering Law*".

29
30 Sec. 1302. *Mechanical Regulations.*— All mechanical systems, equipment and
31 installations mentioned in this Act shall conform to the provisions of the Philippine
32 Mechanical Engineering Code, as adopted by the PRC Professional Regulatory Board

1 of Mechanical Engineering, pursuant to Republic Act No. 8495, otherwise known as
2 the "*Philippine Mechanical Engineering Act of 1998*".

3
4 **ARTICLE XIV**
5 **PHOTOGRAPHIC AND X-RAY FILMS**
6

7 Sec. 1401. *Storage and Handling.*—

8 a.) Storage rooms of unexposed photographic and X-ray films shall be
9 provided with automatic fire extinguishing systems in the following cases:

10 1.) When unexposed films in generally accepted safety shipping
11 containers exceed the aggregate fourteen cubic meters (14.0
12 cu.m);

13 2.) Where shelving used for storage of individual packages not in said
14 shipping containers exceed one point four (1.4) cu.m in capacity;
15 *and*

16 3.) When storage is not in generally accepted safety shipping
17 containers in any section exceeding fourteen (14.0) cu. m.

18 b.) Film negatives in storage or in process of handling shall be kept in heavy
19 manila envelopes, not exceeding twelve (12) films to an envelope.
20 Expanding envelopes shall not be used.

21 c.) Film negatives shall be kept in properly insulated vented cabinets, vented
22 storage vaults or outside storage houses. Not more than one hundred ten
23 kilograms (110.0 kg) shall be stored in any single cabinet. Where the film
24 stored exceeds four hundred and fifty (450.0) kg, it shall be in vented
25 storage vault or in a detached structure or roof vault. Door openings in
26 vault shall be of four (4)-hour fire-resistive construction and shall be kept
27 closed except when in use.

28 d.) Only incandescent electric light shall be permitted, and the same shall be
29 protected with substantial wire guards, vapor proof globes or both. Portable
30 lights on extension cords are prohibited. Conspicuous "NO SMOKING"
31 signs shall be posted. No films shall be stored within six hundred (600)
32 mm of steam pipes, chimneys or other sources of heat.

1 e.) There shall be first aid provisions of types using water or water solutions.
2 Discarded films shall be stored and handled in the same manner as other
3 films until removed from the premises.
4

5 *Sec. 1402. Classes of Film Exempted.—*

6 a.) The provisions of this Article do not apply to the following:

- 7 1.) Film for amateur photographic use in original packages or "roll" and
8 "film pack";
- 9 2.) Films in quantities of less than one point four (1.4) cu.m; safety
10 film;
- 11 3.) Dental X-ray film; *and*
- 12 4.) Establishments manufacturing photographic films and their storage
13 incidental thereto and films stored or being used in standard motion
14 picture booths.

15 b.) Safety photographic X-ray film may be identified by the marking on the
16 edge of the film.
17

18 *Sec. 1403. Fire Extinguishing System.* Unless otherwise provided in this Act,
19 all fire extinguishing system when so required shall be of a type, specifications, and
20 methods of installation as prescribed in accordance with the requirements of the
21 NBO.
22

23 **ARTICLE XV**

24 **PRE-FABRICATED CONSTRUCTION**

25 *Sec. 1501. Prefabricated Assembly.—*

26 a.) The NBO shall prescribe special tests to determine the structural
27 adequacy, durability, soundness, weather and fire resistance of the
28 prefabricated assemblies.
29

30 b.) Every device or system to connect prefabricated assemblies shall be
31 capable of developing the strength of the different members as an integral
32 structure: *Provided*, that in the case of members forming part of a
33 structural frame as specified in this Act. Anchorages and connections

1 between members and the supporting elements of the structure or walls
2 shall be capable of withstanding all probable external and internal forces
3 or other conditions for structurally adequate construction. In structural
4 design, proper allowances shall be made for any material to be displaced
5 or removed for the installation of pipes, conduits or other equipment.

6 c.) Placement of prefabricated assemblies shall be inspected to determine
7 compliance with this Act.
8

9 **ARTICLE XVI**

10 **PLASTICS/PLASTIC DERIVATIVES**

11
12 *Sec. 1601. Approved Plastics/Plastic Derivatives.* Approved plastic or plastic
13 derivative materials shall be those which have a flame-spread rating of two hundred
14 and twenty five (225) or less and a smoke density not greater than that obtained
15 from the burning of untreated wood under similar conditions when tested in
16 accordance with generally accepted engineering practices. The products of
17 combustion shall be no more toxic than the burning of untreated wood under similar
18 conditions.
19

20 *Section 1602. Installation.—*

21 a.) *Structural Requirements.—* All plastic materials shall be of adequate
22 strength and durability to withstand the prescribed design loads. Sufficient
23 and substantial technical data shall be submitted to establish stresses,
24 maximum unsupported spans, and such other information as may be
25 deemed necessary for the various thicknesses and forms used.

26 b.) *Fastenings.—* Fastenings shall be adequate to withstand design loads and
27 internal and external stresses required of the assembly. Proper allowances
28 of plastic materials in conjunction with other materials with which it is
29 assembled or integrated shall be provided.
30
31
32
33

1 Sec. 1603. *Glazing of Openings.*—

2 a.) Doors, sashes and framed openings in exterior walls of all
3 buildings/structures, except Types IV and V Constructions may be glazed
4 or equipped with approved plastics/plastic derivatives: *Provided*, that:

- 5 1.) The wall in which such glazing is installed is so located that
6 openings are not required to be fire-protected.
- 7 2.) Except for Type I Construction, the location size, and spacing of
8 such glazed openings do not exceed the values set forth by the
9 NBO.
- 10 3.) Plastic/plastic derivatives used in glazed openings for Type II
11 Construction shall be materials appropriate for use according to
12 flame-spread characteristics and the location, size, and spacing of
13 the openings do not exceed the values set forth by the NBO.

14
15 Sec. 1604. *Skylights.*—

16 a.) *General.*— Approved plastics plastic derivatives may be used in skylights
17 installed on roofs of Types I, II, or III constructions and all buildings in
18 these categories shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire-
19 extinguishing system in Groups A, B, C, E, F, J, H-3 and H-4 Occupancies:
20 *Provided*, that:

- 21 1.) Approved plastics may be used in any type of construction or
22 occupancy as a fire venting system when approved by the LBO;
- 23 2.) Plastic/plastic derivatives may be used in approved skylights in
24 Type II one(1)-hour fire-resistive construction which are located
25 three hundred (300.0) mm or more above the lower place of the
26 ceiling. The walls of the skylight well shall be no less fire-resistive
27 than the adjacent ceiling; *and*
- 28 3.) Where fire-resistive ceiling is not required in one (1)-storey
29 buildings, approved plastics/plastic derivatives may be used in
30 skylights.

31 b.) *Installation Requirements.*—

- 32 1.) Except in Group A Occupancies, no skylight shall be installed within
33 three (3.0) m of a property line.

1 2.) The edges of dome-type skylights shall be properly flashed.

2 3.) Plastic/plastic derivative skylights shall be separated from each
3 other by at least two point five (2.5) m laterally and three (3.0) m
4 along the slope of the roof.

5 c.) *Allowable areas.*— The area of individual plastic skylights shall not exceed
6 ten (10.0) sqm. The total aggregate area of plastics used in skylights,
7 monitors, and sawtooth glazing shall not exceed twenty percent (20.0%)
8 of the floor area of the room or occupancy sheltered.

9
10 Sec. 1605. *Light-Transmitting Panels in Monitors and Sawtooth Roofs.*—

11 a.) *General.*— Where a fire-resistive rating is not required for the roof
12 structure, and in all buildings/structures provided with an approved
13 automatic fire-extinguishing system, approved plastics/plastic derivatives
14 may be used with or without such as the light-transmitting medium in
15 monitors and sawtooth: *Except*, that plastics used in monitors or sawtooth
16 roofs of Type II Construction shall be of materials appropriate to be used
17 according to flame-spread characteristics.

18 b.) *Allowable Area.*— The area of individual plastic glazing used in monitors
19 and sawtooth glazing shall not exceed fifteen (15.0) sqm. The total
20 aggregate area of plastics used in skylights, monitors, and sawtooth
21 glazing shall not exceed twenty percent (20.0%) of the floor area of the
22 room or occupancy sheltered.

23 c.) *Area Separation.*— The area of such plastic panels shall be separated from
24 each other by a section of incombustible material or by a section of the
25 roofing material of the structure not less than one point five (1.5) m in
26 length. The lower edge of the plastic material shall be at least one
27 hundred and fifty (150) mm above the surface of the adjoining roof
28 surface.

29 d.) *Curb Requirements.*— Plastic/plastic derivative skylights in roofs having a
30 slope of less than 1 in 3 shall have a one hundred (100) mm high curb.
31 The curb may be omitted where a wire screen not smaller than No. 12
32 U.S. gauge with a mesh not larger than twenty five (25) mm is provided

1 immediately below the skylight. The screen shall be substantially mounted
2 below the skylight.

3
4 *Sec. 1606. Plastic Light Diffusers in Ceilings.—*

5 a.) *General.*— Ceiling light diffusers having an area greater than ten
6 percent (10.0%) of any ten (10.0) sqm of room area shall be of
7 approved plastics/plastic derivatives conforming to the requirements
8 specified in this Act.

9 b.) *Installation.*— Plastic light diffusers shall be installed in such a manner
10 that they will not readily become detached when subjected to room
11 temperature of eighty degrees Centigrade (80°C) for fifteen (15)
12 minutes: *Except*, for the plastic/plastic derivative light diffusers which
13 are installed in the first floor area of Group C Occupancies having
14 egress directly to the exterior of the building/structure; *and*
15 plastic/plastic derivative light diffusers which are located between an
16 approved automatic fire-extinguishing system and the area to be
17 protected other than public corridors for Group A, B, C, D, E, G, H and
18 I Occupancies if tests required by the NBO have established that such
19 installation will not interfere with the efficient operation of such
20 automatic fire-extinguishing systems.

21
22 *Sec. 1607. Partitions.*— Where partitions are not required to be of fire-
23 resistive or incombustible construction, approved plastics/plastic derivatives
24 conforming to the requirements specified in this Act may be used.

25
26 *Sec. 1608. Exterior Veneer.—*

27 a.) *General.*— Exterior veneer may be of approved plastic/plastic derivative
28 materials, and shall conform to the provisions of this Article.

29 b.) *Height.*— Plastic/plastic derivative veneer shall not be attached to any
30 exterior wall above the first storey: *Provided*, that plastic veneer may be
31 attached to exterior walls above the first storey of buildings located
32 outside of highly restrictive Fire Zones: *Provided further*, that the height of

1 the veneer is not in excess of ten (10.0) m above the adjacent grade of
2 elevation.

3
4 c.) *Ara.*— Sections of plastic/plastic derivative veneer shall not exceed fifteen
5 (15.0) sqm in area: *Except*, that in less restrictive Fire Zones, the area
6 may be increased by fifty percent (50.0%).

7 d.) *Separation.*— Sections of plastic/plastic derivative veneer shall be
8 separated by a minimum of one point two (1.2) m vertically and six
9 hundred (600) mm horizontally.

10
11 *Sec. 1609. Awnings and Canopies.*—

12 a.) Plastic materials appropriate for use according to Flame Spread
13 characteristics may be utilized in awnings and canopies: *Provided*, that
14 such awnings and canopies are constructed in accordance with provisions
15 governing projections and appendages as specified in this Act.

16 b.) Approved plastics/plastic derivatives may be used in awnings where
17 untreated canvass is permitted.

18 c.) Approved plastics/plastic derivatives may be used in lieu of plain glass in
19 green-houses in less restrictive Fire Zones.

20
21 **ARTICLE XVII**

22 **SHEET METAL PAINT SPRAY BOOTHS**

23
24 *Sec. 1701. Sheet Metal Paint Spray Booths.*—

25 a.) *General.*— Paint spray booths shall be constructed of steel of not less than
26 No. 18 U.S. gauge in thickness and shall be designed in accordance with
27 this Act.

28 b.) *Area.*— The area of a paint spray booth shall not exceed one hundred fifty
29 square meters (150.0 sqm) nor ten percent (10.0%) of the basic area
30 permitted for the major use of the building according to its Occupancy
31 Group.

32 c.) *Floor Construction.*— The floor shall be constructed of incombustible
33 material.

1 d.) *Interior Surface.*— Paint spray booths shall be designed to permit the free
2 passage of the exhaust air from all parts of the building interior and all
3 interior surfaces shall be smooth and continuous without outstanding
4 edges.

5
6 Sec. 1702. *Fire Protection.*— Every spray booth having an open front
7 elevation larger than one (1.0) sqm and which is not equipped with doors, shall have
8 a fire curtain or metal deflector not less than one hundred millimeters (100.0 mm)
9 deep, installed at the upper outer edge of the booth opening.

10
11 Sec. 1703. *Light.*— Paint spray booths shall be illuminated through hammered
12 wire or heat-treated glass panels. The glass panels shall be located in such a manner
13 as to reduce the hazard of ignition caused by paint spray deposit.

14
15 Sec. 1704. *Ventilation.*—

16 a.) *General.*— Mechanical ventilation shall be provided direct to the exterior of
17 the building/structure. The mechanical exhaust system shall be designed
18 to move the air through any portion of the paint spray area at the rate of
19 not less than thirty lineal meters (30.0 lm) per minute. The blades of
20 exhaust fans shall be constructed of non-ferrous material and shall be
21 mounted in such a manner as to prevent contact with the exhaust duct.
22 The motor shall not be mounted in the spray booth or the duct system
23 and belts shall be enclosed where they enter the booth or duct system.

24 b.) *Exhaust Ducts.*— Exhaust ducts shall be constructed of steel having a
25 thickness not less than the values set by the NBO. The discharge point for
26 ducts in a paint spray booth shall be not less than two meters (2.0 m)
27 from the adjoining combustible construction nor less than (eight 8.0) m
28 from adjoining exterior wall openings: *Except*, that the discharge point for
29 exhaust ducts is not regulated in a waterwash spray booth.

1
2
3 **ARTICLE XVIII**
4 **GLASS AND GLAZING**
5

6 *Sec. 1801. General Requirements.*

7 a.) This Section shall apply to exterior glass and glazing in all Occupancies
8 except Groups A, B, and J Occupancies not over three (3)-storeys in
9 height, and to interior and exterior glass and glazing in all occupancies
10 subject to human impact as specified in this Act.

11 b.) Standards for materials shall conform to the provisions set by the NBO on
12 glass dimensional tolerances, breaking stress levels and design safety
13 factors.

14 c.) Each glass light shall bear the manufacturer's label designating the type
15 and thickness of glass. Each glass light with special performance
16 characteristics such as laminated, heat-strengthened, fully tempered or
17 insulated, shall bear the manufacturer's identification showing the special
18 characteristics and thickness, by etching or other permanent identification
19 that shall be visible after the glass is glazed.
20

21 *Sec. 1802. Area Limitation.*— Exterior glass and glazing shall be capable of
22 safely withstanding the load due to wind pressures for various height zones above
23 ground, acting inward or outward. The area of individual glass lights shall not be
24 more than the maximum allowable area of glass according to the wind load
25 multiplied by the appropriate adjustment factor.
26

27 *Sec. 1803. Glazing.*— Glass firmly supported on all four (4) edges shall be
28 glazed with minimum laps and edge clearances in accordance with Sec. 1801
29 paragraph (b): *Provided*, that glass edge clearance in fixed openings shall be not
30 less than what is required for wind and earthquake drift. For glass not firmly
31 supported on all four (4) edges and design shall be submitted for approval of the
32 LBO. Glass supports shall be considered firm when deflection of the support at
33 design load does not exceed 1/175 of the span.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32

Sec. 1804. *Louvered Windows.*— Regular plate, sheet, or patterned glass in jalousies and louvered windows shall not be thinner than five point six (5.6) mm minimal, and not longer than one point two (1.2) m. Exposed glass edges shall be smooth.

Sec. 1805. *Impact.*— Frameless glass doors, glass in doors, fixed glass panels and similar glazed openings which may be subject to accidental human impact shall conform with the requirements set forth by the NBO on impact loads of glass, except in the following cases:

- a.) Bathtub and shower enclosures shall be constructed from approved shatter-resistant materials, such as: wire reinforced glass not less than five point six (5.6) mm thick; fully tempered glass not less than four point eight (4.8) mm thick; or laminated safety glass not less than six point four (6.4) mm thick.
- b.) Glass lights located not less than four hundred and fifty (450.0) mm above the adjacent finished floor or walking surface.
- c.) Glass lights when the least dimension is not greater than four hundred and fifty (450.0) mm.
- d.) Glass lights one point five (1.5) sqm or less in area.

ARTICLE XIX
THE USE OF COMPUTERS

Sec. 1901. *General Rule.*— The use of computers for all or any part of the design of buildings/structures under this Act is permitted: *Provided*, that all programs to be used are duly documented.

Sec. 1902. *Program Documentation to be Filed by Design Engineer.*— A documented program as defined under this shall be filed by the concerned Design Engineer/s with the LGU-OBO for official reference and review.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33

- a.) *General.*— The supports and anchorage of all signs, sign structures or non-mobile billboards shall be placed in or upon private property and shall be constructed in conformity with the requirements of this Act.
- b.) *Materials.*— Materials for construction of signs or sign structures shall be of the quality and grade as specified under this Act.
- c.) *Restrictions on Combustible Materials.*— All signs or sign structures erected in highly restrictive Fire Zones shall have structural members of incombustible materials. Ground signs may be constructed of any material meeting the requirements of this Act. Combinations signs, roof signs, wall signs, projecting signs and signs on canopies/marquees shall be constructed of incombustible materials. No combustible material other than approved materials shall be used in the construction of electrical signs or sign structures.
- d.) *Non-Structural Trim.*— Non-structural trim and portable display surfaces shall only be of materials duly approved and promulgated by the NBO, or any combination thereof.
- e.) *Display Surfaces.*— Display surfaces in all types of signs, signboards and non-mobile billboards shall only be of materials duly approved and promulgated by the NBO.

Sec. 2005. *Projections and Clearances.*—

- a.) *Clearances from High Voltage Power Lines.*— Clearances of signs from high voltage power lines shall be in accordance with the Philippine Electrical Code.
- b.) *Clearances from Fire Escapes, Exits, or Standpipes.*— No signs or sign structures shall be erected in such a manner that any portion of its surface or supports shall interfere in any way with the free use of any fire escape, exit or standpipe.
- c.) *Obstruction of Windows and Openings.*— No sign shall obstruct any window or opening to such an extent that natural light and ventilation are reduced to a point below that required under this Act. Non-mobile billboards shall not be constructed in such a way that these obstruct light

1 and ventilation from windows or openings facing RROWs/streets or other
2 public spaces, particularly in the case of carpark buildings/structures,
3 whereby all openings shall be free of any sign structure.

4 d.) *Projection Over Alleys.*— No sign or sign structure shall project into any
5 public alley below a height of three (3.0) m above the established
6 sidewalk grade, nor project more than three hundred (300) mm where the
7 sign structure is located three to four point five (3.0 -4.5) m above the
8 established sidewalk grade. The sign or sign structure shall not project
9 more than one (1.0) m into the public alley where the sign or sign
10 structure is located more than four point five (4.5) m above established
11 sidewalk grade.

12
13 Sec. 2006. *Lighting.*— Signs shall be illuminated only by electrical means in
14 accordance with the Philippine Electrical Code.

15
16 Sec. 2007. *Regulation of Non-Mobile Billboards.*— Any non-mobile billboard
17 erected, modified, retrofitted, rehabilitated or otherwise altered and thereafter
18 exhibited after the effective date of this Act shall comply with the requirements
19 stated hereafter. The LBO shall take immediate steps to rectify all forms of non-
20 compliances under this Act, particularly for signs and sign structures erected since
21 1977 that persistently violate the NBCP.

22
23 Sec. 2008.— *Position of Non-Mobile Billboards Along National RROWs, ROWs*
24 *and Legal Easements.*

25
26 a.) No billboard shall be located in a position that obstructs or obscures the
27 view of vehicular or pedestrian traffic in such a manner as to endanger
28 their safe movement thereof. Non-mobile billboards shall not be erected in
29 a manner that can confuse or obstruct the view or interpretation of any
30 official traffic sign, signal or device.

31 b.) The outermost portion or projection of a non-mobile billboard or its
32 support structure or its lighting system shall be located at least five (5.0)

1 m from the outermost line of the national street or RROW, RRROW,
2 UROW, WROW, legal easement, and the like.

- 3
- 4 c.) Billboards shall not be erected on any structure or portion thereof found
5 within the national RROW, RRROW, UROW, WROW, legal easement, and
6 the like. The air rights over such ROWs and legal easements shall not be
7 availed of for the purpose of erecting non-mobile billboards.
- 8 d.) Temporary signs, regardless of material, intended use and size, including
9 election-related signs or signs showing the names and/or likeness of
10 elective/appointed officials, shall not be strung or installed over or across a
11 national RROW, RRROW, UROW, WROW, legal easement, and the like,
12 unless otherwise permitted by the barangay or LGU concerned: *Provided*,
13 that in no case shall the period of display exceed seven (7) calendar days.
14 The barangay or LGU shall thereafter remove said temporary sign/s.
- 15 e.) Reckoned from the edge of the national RROW, all displays shall have a
16 minimum clear/unobstructed viewing distance of from fifty to one hundred
17 (50.0 to 100.0) m within the Metropolitan Manila Area (MMA) and up to
18 two hundred and one (201) m outside the MMA.
- 19 f.) A non-mobile billboard shall not be located more than two hundred and
20 one (201.0) m of the outermost portion of all interchanges or of the
21 outermost portion of the national road right-of-way (RROW) of all
22 underpasses, overpasses, bridges, tunnels, station/terminal/inter-
23 modal/multi-modal structures, and the like or from the center of an
24 intersection. For existing/proposed national RROW widths of forty (40.0)
25 m wide or wider, a distance of from fifty to one hundred and fifty (50.0 to
26 150.0) m shall apply.
- 27 g.) Parts of a non-mobile billboard including its support structure shall not be
28 placed on, in or over any public property/the public domain, including
29 national public/transportation/utility ROWs or utility/drainage easements
30 or upon telephone/utility poles or upon natural features such as trees,
31 rocks, and the like. In particular, non-mobile billboards shall not be
32 erected or maintained or violate the air rights above a
33 carriageway/roadway, railway or waterway/vessel-way.

1
2 h.) Non-mobile billboards shall not be erected at residual areas at or along
3 intersections of national RROWs, RRROWs, ROWs and legal easements or
4 at or along intersections of such public spaces.

5 i.) Non-mobile billboards that may obscure or obstruct the view of vehicular
6 or pedestrian traffic or that may interfere, imitate, resemble or be
7 confused with official traffic signs, signals or devices shall not be
8 permitted. A billboard that prevents a clear and unobstructed view of
9 official traffic signs in approaching or merging traffic shall not be
10 permitted.

11 j.) A billboard that may impair any scenic vista or view corridor from the
12 national RROW/legal easement or from a building/structure along such
13 RROW/legal easement shall not be permitted.

14
15 *Sec. 2009. Position within Private Property or Public Property Outside*
16 *RROWs/ROWs/Legal Easements.—*

17 a.) All non-mobile billboards shall be erected in conformity with the front, side
18 and rear setback and yard requirements prescribed in the latest IRR of this
19 Act and in the applicable LGU zoning regulations. In case of conflict
20 between such laws/regulations, the provisions of the Act shall generally
21 prevail. However, if the provisions under the LGU ordinances are more
22 stringent than the Act, then such LGU ordinance shall prevail.

23 b.) Parts of a non-mobile billboard shall not be placed on, in or over any
24 private/public property without the written consent of the property owner
25 or lawful possessor and without the permit of the barangay or LGU
26 concerned. This particularly applies to non-mobile billboards and their
27 outdoor lighting provisions mounted on firewalls and deliberately intruding
28 into the air rights of adjoining properties, unless a current and valid lease
29 agreement for the use of such air rights exists.

30 c.) A non-mobile billboard mounted on a fire-walled property shall not utilize
31 the air rights of a private/public property adjoining such a fire-walled
32 property without the written consent of the property owner or lawful
33 possessor of the affected property and without the permit of the barangay

1 or LGU concerned. In case of the presence of official consent by the
2 affected property's owner or lawful possessor for a firewall-mounted non-
3 mobile billboard, the same may opt to share in the income that may be
4 derived from the billboard in exchange for the use of the air rights. In case
5 of the lack of consent or refusal by the affected property's owner or lawful
6 possessor for a firewall-mounted non-mobile billboard, only a painted or
7 sticker-type display may be placed on the firewall, still subject to the prior
8 consent of the affected property's property owner or lawful possessor and
9 to the prior permission of the barangay or LGU concerned. Neither a non-
10 mobile billboard mounted on the firewall nor a display painted on or made
11 to adhere to the firewall shall be allowed if there is lack of consent or
12 official refusal/objection by the affected property's owner or lawful
13 possessor.

14 d.) A billboard shall not be erected or maintained upon or above the roof of
15 any building/structure if the same is in violation of the NBCP and its IRR or
16 of more stringent laws.

17 e.) A billboard shall not be constructed on a property where the same can
18 obscure or shade the windows or doors of adjacent buildings/structures.
19 Non-mobile billboards shall not be made of reflective material that can
20 redirect unwanted light towards adjacent buildings/structures.

21
22 *Sec. 2010. Non-Mobile Billboard Spacing and Density.—*

23 a.) Non-mobile billboards located upon or oriented towards traffic traveling
24 upon the same side of a national RROW/street with a minimum sixty
25 (60.0) m width shall be spaced no less than five hundred (500.0) m apart.
26 For narrower national RROWS, the spacing shall be between two hundred
27 meters to five hundred (200.0 -500.0) depending on the allowed vehicle
28 speeds on the RROW as determined by the ONBO, in coordination with the
29 appropriate agencies. This distance shall be measured along a straight line
30 between the two(2.0) nearest points of the billboards. The minimum
31 spacing required shall not apply to two (2.0) displays viewed from
32 different directions but which share a common support structure.

- 1 b.) Regardless of national RROW widths, non-mobile billboards shall not be
2 located within a one hundred (100.0) m radius of another billboard even if
3 the two (2.0) billboards are on different RROWs/streets.
- 4 c.) Non-mobile billboards shall only be single-faced or double-faced. In the
5 case of double-faced billboards, the allowed display surface area/billboard
6 unit on each face shall not exceed twenty eight square meters (28.0 sqm)
7 per billboard unit/display/face: *Provided* that applicable setback, yard and
8 building height limit (BHL) requirements of the NBCP and its IRR are
9 satisfied.
- 10 d.) Triple, quadruple or higher multi-faced billboards shall not be permitted as
11 these are already configured as buildings or solid structures that
12 unnecessarily block natural light and ventilation and pose public safety
13 problems.
- 14 e.) Non-mobile billboards shall not be placed within or above any portion of a
15 RROW or ROW, particularly at the sides, below or on top of the exterior of
16 public structures such as elevated expressways and transit
17 alignments/stations/terminals, and the like, but shall be allowed at the
18 enclosed sides of loading platforms and pedestrian access-ways at such
19 public structures. Existing non-mobile billboards and their support
20 structures, if non-compliant with this Act, shall be removed within three
21 (3.0) months after the effectivity of this Act.

22
23 *Sec. 2011. Non-Mobile Billboard Display Content and Lighting.—*

- 24 a.) All display content for non-mobile billboards and temporary signs shall
25 conform to the standards set by the NBO and by the government agency
26 tasked or to be tasked with reviewing and approving the display.
- 27 b.) All content exhibited in a foreign language shall similarly exhibit the
28 corresponding translation in either English or the local dialect/s.
- 29 c.) A billboard with any form of commercial content shall not be permitted
30 within all properties zoned as residential nor within residential
31 subdivisions. In the case of a new residential subdivision, only commercial
32 billboards containing information on the residential subdivision shall be
33 allowed.

1
2 d.) Billboards with any commercial content shall not be erected within a two
3 hundred and one (201.0) m distance of the nearest property line of
4 declared historic or cultural sites or of institutional sites such as schools,
5 churches, hospitals, government buildings, public
6 parks/playgrounds/recreation areas, convention centers, cemeteries or any
7 other area which shall be free of non-mobile billboards with commercial
8 content.

9 e.) Non-mobile billboards shall be illuminated only by luminaires exuding a
10 fixed/non-oscillating/non-fluctuating amount of light that shall that shall
11 not produce glare or unwanted reflectance when directed at a display.
12

13 *Sec. 2012. Allowable Dimensions for Non-Mobile Billboard Displays.—*

14 a.) A billboard unit shall have a surface or display area of between seven
15 point five (7.5) sqm minimum and twenty eight (28.0) sqm maximum for
16 existing/proposed national urban RROWs/ROWs and between twenty eight
17 point one (28.1) sqm minimum and fifty six (56.0) sqm maximum for
18 existing/proposed national rural RROWs/ROWs.

19 b.) The minimum dimension of one (1.0) side of a minimum display or
20 billboard unit shall be one meter (1.0 m).

21 c.) The maximum dimension of one (1.0) side of a maximum display or
22 billboard unit shall be eleven (11.0) m, subject to compliance with the
23 billboard height limitation under this Act.

24 d.) No billboard shall exceed fifteen (15.0) m in height, measured from the
25 average elevation of the surface of the natural ground or existing sidewalk
26 or carriageway level (whichever is higher) up to the highest point of the
27 non-mobile billboard or any of its components. This maximum height is
28 contingent on the prior satisfaction of the applicable setback, yard and
29 building height limit (BHL) requirements of this Act and its IRR.

30 e.) All non-mobile billboards shall be erected in conformity with the building
31 height limits (BHL) prescribed in the latest IRR of this Act and in the
32 applicable LGU zoning regulations.

1 f.) Allowable variations from the standard measurements shall be reflected in
2 the IRR of this Act.

3
4 *Sec. 2013. Placement of Billboards with Respect to Emergency Exits, Doors*
5 *and Windows.*— Billboards shall not be erected in such a manner that any portion of
6 its display or supports will interfere in any way with the free use or operation of any
7 fire escape, emergency exit, door, window, standpipe, and the like. A non-mobile
8 billboard shall not be erected, constructed and maintained so as to obstruct any
9 emergency exit or other openings or to prevent free passage from one part of a roof
10 to any part thereof. A non-mobile billboard in any form or shape shall not be
11 attached to a fire escape in any manner or be so placed as to interfere with an
12 opening required for introducing natural light and ventilation into a
13 building/structure. This provision shall particularly apply to all tall buildings
14 exceeding five (5)-storeys.

15
16 Non-mobile billboards shall also not be used to wrap buildings/structures to
17 deprive the occupants of natural light, ventilation and view. This particularly applies
18 to all types of residential and office buildings as well as above-grade parking
19 buildings, where exhaust venting shall be severely compromised by such billboards.

20
21 *Sec. 2014. Fees and Inventory of Billboards.*— As of the effective date of this
22 Act, the following fees for a non-mobile billboard shall apply:

- 23 a.) A one-time billboard inventory fee of Two Thousand Five Hundred Pesos
24 (P2,500.00);
25 b.) An annual inspection fee of Seven Thousand Five Hundred Pesos
26 (P7,500.00); *and*
27 c.) A building permit fee for a new non-mobile billboard structure in
28 accordance with the NBCP and its IRR.

29 The inventory fees shall be collected by the LGU for turnover to the Office of
30 the NBO (ONBO), the lead agency for the conduct of the inventory. The ONBO in
31 coordination with the other agencies such as the MMDA (for the Metropolitan Manila
32 Area/MMA only) and with the provincial LGUs, shall use additional revenues to
33 conduct a thorough countrywide inventory of all non-mobile billboards, including

1 plotting the exact location of each sign, determining whether or not each sign has a
2 valid permit from the ONBO, MMDA and the LGU-OBO charged with regulating
3 billboards at the LGU level.

4

5 Sec. 2015. *Non-Mobile Billboard Permit Required.*— Except as otherwise
6 provided in this Act, no billboard shall hereinafter be erected, constructed,
7 maintained or altered until a billboard permit has been issued by the LBO and the
8 NBO after payment of the required fees. An application for a non-mobile billboard
9 shall be made in writing by a duly licensed outdoor advertising company and/or by
10 legitimate entities with in-house outdoor advertising services, on the permit forms
11 furnished by the authorities concerned and shall include such information as may be
12 required for a complete understanding of the proposed work.

13 The construction/erection permit or annual inspection clearances issued by
14 the LGU-OBO for a qualified entity to erect/operate/maintain a non-mobile billboard
15 may be revoked by the ONBO and the MMDA (for the MMA) and by the ONBO and
16 the DILG (for all other areas) if the non-mobile billboard is:

- 17 1.) In violation of any provision of this Act and/or its latest IRR or derivative
18 regulations and/or poses a clear threat to public welfare, safety and
19 health; *and/or*
20 2.) In violation of any provision of this Act and/or its IRR or of any provision
21 of subsequent derivate rules and regulations (guideline/s, standard/s,
22 manual/s of procedure, and the like) as subsequently promulgated by the
23 ONBO.

24 The permit/s or clearance/s issued by the LGU for the
25 erection/operation/maintenance of a non-mobile billboard as revoked by the ONBO
26 may be officially reinstated by the ONBO and the MMDA (for the MMA) and by the
27 ONBO and the DILG (for all other areas) if the violations found have been properly
28 addressed/remedied.

29

30 Sec. 2016. *Abatement of Dangerous Billboards.* -When any non-mobile
31 billboard is found or declared to be dangerous or ruinous, the LBO, duly designated
32 as such by the LGU) shall order its repair or demolition at the expense of the Owner,
33 depending upon the degree of danger to life, health or safety. This is without

1 prejudice to further action that may be taken under the provisions of the New Civil
2 Code or this Act and its IRR. To facilitate the identification of the Owner, the
3 necessary contact information shall be exhibited on the right lower corner of a non-
4 mobile billboard, permanently attached to its support structure.

5

6 Sec. 2017. *Official Signs Exempted.* -The following official signs are exempt
7 from the restrictions of this Act that may also apply to signs:

8 a.) Official highway route number signs, street name signs, directional, or
9 other official government signs;

10 b.) Directional, information or public service signs, such as those advertising
11 availability of restrooms, telephone or similar public conveniences;

12 c.) Official traffic signs, signals, devices, and the like; *and*

13 d.) Official signs for memorial or historical places.

14

15 Sec. 2018. *Possible Exemption for Non-Mobile Billboards Only Above the*
16 *Sidewalk Portion of the RROW.*— Satisfaction of the following conditions, whereby
17 the permitted non-mobile billboard is made to effectively contribute to positive urban
18 design/redevelopment, may allow the placement or erection of non-mobile billboards
19 but only above the sidewalk portion of the RROW:

20 a.) If the billboard and its cantilevered support structure is used to effectively
21 hold in place and disguise/conceal overhead electrical, telephone, cable TV
22 and similar utility lines that hover above the sidewalk and that may pose
23 possible danger to pedestrians: *Provided*, that such utility lines are also
24 effectively concealed from the view of persons within a property/building
25 or structure without unduly compromising considerations of natural light
26 and ventilation;

27 b.) If the billboard and its cantilevered support structure is also used to
28 effectively provide a shelter from the elements for the pedestrians passing
29 underneath. As such, the billboard serves as a component of a virtual
30 covered sidewalk system;

31

1 c.) If the non-mobile billboard to cover the utility lines is officially permitted
2 by the ONBO and the MMDA (for the MMA) and the DILG (for areas
3 outside the MMA); *and*

4 d.) If the allowed non-mobile billboard does not exceed 1.2 m in height and
5 provides a clear vertical distance of at least 4.0 m for pedestrians passing
6 underneath.

7
8 Sec. 2019. *Assisting Entities.*— In compiling the billboard inventory and in the
9 crafting of the IRR of this Act, the ONBO as the lead agency that shall promulgate
10 the IRR, shall collaborate with other national agencies, the concerned LGUs, the
11 MMDA, billboard permit holders, non-governmental organizations and citizens'
12 groups.

13 Sec. 2020. *National Organization of Non-Mobile Billboard Constructors.*— A
14 national organization of Non-Mobile Billboard Constructors shall be accredited by the
15 ONBO, and shall be registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC),
16 as a non-profit, non-stock corporation that shall self-regulate the billboard industry
17 in accord with this Act, with oversight functions by the ONBO. Membership in the
18 said organization shall be required for all billboard constructors.

19 All companies/entities desiring to engage in the construction/erection,
20 alteration and maintenance of non-mobile billboards shall be members in good
21 standing of any local, national or international outdoor advertising association and
22 shall abide by the Code of Ethics and Guidelines that may be thereafter adopted by
23 such associations, duly approved by the NBO.

24
25 Sec. 2021. *Responsible State-Regulated Professional.*— Since billboards affect
26 the natural and built environments for which the registered and licensed Architects
27 and/or Environmental Planners are the primarily responsible State-regulated
28 professionals, it shall be unlawful for any natural or juridical person to erect,
29 construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, improve, remove, convert, use or maintain
30 any billboard or cause the same to be erected unless the signature and dry seal of a
31 registered and licensed Architect or Environmental Planner appears on the
32 construction/erection plans and specifications of the billboard. The involvement of

1 such a professional shall ensure that all laws and regulations pertaining to the
2 placement/siting, number, erection and maintenance of billboards are fully enforced.

3
4 **ARTICLE XXI**
5 **PUBLIC BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES**

6
7 *Sec. 2101. Plan/Design of Public Buildings/Structures and Their*
8 *Sites/Grounds.—*

9 *a.) General.—*

- 10 1.)Public buildings/structures are permanent edifices owned by the
11 government, whether State/national or local, its agencies, including
12 government-owned and/or controlled corporations (GOCCs).
- 13 2.)The design of public buildings/structures shall fully conform to the
14 applicable provisions of this Act. Aside from being logically
15 functional and structurally sound, these shall should promote,
16 enhance and express the aesthetic presentability, customs and
17 traditions, socio-economic values, environmental quality and
18 cultural heritage of the region concerned towards evolving a distinct
19 Filipino Architecture.
- 20 3.)The architectural character of public buildings/structures shall fully
21 express the nature of their function, use or occupancy and shall
22 reflect their identity/character as public buildings/structures
23 compatible with their total macro/micro and natural/built
24 environments.
- 25 4.)Public buildings/structures shall be designed for permanence but
26 with maximized flexibility to allow for future adjustments in their
27 uses/occupancies.
- 28 5.)The use of indigenous and/or locally manufactured/produced
29 materials such as marble, stone, adobe, clay tiles, wood products,
30 coco wood, capiz shells, and the like should be maximized unless
31 their production or usage are banned or regulated by the
32 government to promote the efforts to conserve natural resources.

- 1 6.)The use of natural light and ventilation by means of proper
2 orientation, cross ventilation, convection, sun control devices, and
3 the like should be maximized to conserve energy.
- 4 7.)Choice of architectural finishes should aim to minimize operating and
5 maintenance costs.
- 6 8.)The architectural plan and design shall basically reflect the
7 functional manner or spatial utilization and/or the evolving Filipino,
8 Asian or international usage of spaces that need to be projected if
9 required or used, more than just attention to pure forms/images.
- 10 9.)Only the use of good to high quality materials, labor, technologies
11 and construction methods within the approved budget, shall be
12 specified by its planners and designers to ensure permanence, long
13 continued use and low operating and maintenance cost of public
14 buildings or structures.
- 15 10.)Plans and designs of all public buildings shall fully comply with all
16 of the planning and design requirements under this Act its IRR, DRs
17 and Referral Codes (RCs), specifically including R.A. No. 9514 and
18 the B.P. No. 344.
- 19 11.)Strictly consider proper landscaping analysis and design not only
20 for aesthetics but more so for the prevention of erosion of its site
21 and immediate vicinity, for organic planning and design and for
22 ecological balance.
- 23 12.)The foregoing provisions are not intended to limit the creativity of
24 the designer nor preclude the use of advanced or innovative
25 technology particularly in instances wherein mandated compliances
26 under this Act shall present a major difficulty in or hamper the
27 proper execution of the plan, design or architectural concept.
- 28 13.)The applicable open space requirement, otherwise referred to as
29 the Percentage of Site Occupancy (PSO) or Allowable Maximum
30 Building Footprint (AMBF) for buildings/structures, that shall be fully
31 satisfied.
- 32

1 14.) There applicable Angles/Slopes emanating from the centerlines of
2 RROWs/streets that limit architectural projections shall be fully
3 complied with to satisfy natural light and ventilation requirements
4 along both the RROWs and the front yards of the
5 buildings/structures.

6 15.) The applicable FLAR rights, GFA and TGFA at maximum
7 development, including the maximum building/enclosed area
8 additions, shall be fully complied with.

9 16.) No public building/structure shall be modified to the point where it
10 detracts from the visual harmony of the host community. Additions
11 and alterations shall only be in the same architectural style as the
12 original public building/structure. Additional building materials and
13 color, on the exterior face, shall be similar to the existing
14 building/structure. Roof slope and/or parapet construction shall
15 generally match those at the pre-existing building/structure. All
16 public building modifications shall be approved by the BRC,
17 including repainting, which shall still comply with the
18 prescribed/original color scheme/s. Public building additions shall
19 preferably not be constructed at the front yard area and
20 encouraged at the rear yards: *Provided* no violations of the
21 minimum standards prescribed under this Act are made. Roof or
22 gutters of public building additions shall not be drained onto
23 neighboring parcels. If provided, retaining walls, shall not be
24 altered, demolished, or changed by public building additions. Walls
25 for such additions shall have the proper structural foundation
26 independent from that of the retaining wall.

27 17.) To avoid interference with utility and wastewater lines and surface
28 water drainage, future excavations at sites/grounds of public
29 buildings shall preferably not exceed pointy three (0.30) m in
30 depth. Utility meter centers shall not be obstructed or altered and
31 the maintenance of utility meter centers shall be conducted by
32 authorized personnel only.

33

1 18.) Rainwater harvesting/collection devices shall be preferably
2 maintained for public buildings but kept completely out of public
3 view.

4 19.) Front and optional side yard areas visible to the public shall not be
5 used for storage of any form. Personal property shall be stored
6 completely out of public view. No lumber, metals or other bulk
7 materials shall be kept, stored or allowed to accumulate on any part
8 of the public building or grounds except during periods of
9 construction or alteration. No machinery or equipment shall be
10 stored or operated upon any part of the development unless
11 necessary and customary for the ordinary use of the property or for
12 limited construction or alteration work. Generator sets shall be pre-
13 approved by the LGU-OBO before any installation commences. The
14 appropriate pollution control or mitigation devices should be
15 provided.

16 20.) No activities in the designated front yard areas, including porches
17 and decks to be introduced, shall compromise or detract from the
18 public character of the development. The BRC and LGU-OBO shall
19 be primarily responsible for creating a list of specifically prohibited
20 activities in such areas. Unless specifically permitted, restricted and
21 monitored by the LGU-OBO, no business or commercial activity
22 shall be conducted within the public building or any part of its
23 site/grounds, particularly if such activity will result in or involve
24 exterior advertising, such as signs, non-mobile/mobile billboards,
25 and the like, increased traffic or parking, significant deliveries
26 and/or shipments or external storage of commercial goods.

27 21.) Dangerous, noxious, and offensive activities are absolutely
28 prohibited within the public building and its site. Activities causing
29 unreasonable or continuing annoyance or nuisance to the public
30 building end-users are similarly prohibited. The BRC and LGU-OBO
31 shall define these.

- 1 22.) Unless forming part of carefully considered and proposed
2 engineering interventions, changes to the artificial/future surface
3 water drainage patterns on-site are prohibited. Adjacent properties
4 shall be protected from surface run-off. Drainage of site and
5 structure run-off shall be directed to the nearest RROW/street or
6 other appropriate channeling/discharge/collection devices.
- 7 23.) All grounds surrounding public buildings/structures shall be
8 maintained in such a manner as to prevent or minimize the risk of
9 fire and other dangers to the grounds/site, as well as the
10 neighboring parcels. This includes landscaping maintenance,
11 including tree-trimming, removal of dry or high grass, removal of
12 dead tree limbs, and the like
- 13 24.) All users/occupants of and visitors to the public building/structure
14 and its grounds/site are enjoined to fully respect other entities'
15 rights to enjoy and to make full use of public AFSUs by using
16 common courtesy and good judgment at all times.
- 17 25.) The concerned national agency or LGU shall be responsible for the
18 maintenance of all landscaping elements onsite, including
19 vegetation, paving, decorative items, fountains, and the like. No
20 person shall remove any landscaping element nor add any element
21 to the designated public/common areas, unless permitted by the
22 duly-designated building and grounds administrator.
- 23 26.) Parking on any designated on-street parking areas is permitted
24 only during operating hours. Parking in landscaped or other areas
25 not intended for vehicle use is absolutely prohibited. Vehicles
26 violating parking requirements will be subject to immediate towing
27 at the owner's expense. Washing, maintenance, and repair of motor
28 vehicles are prohibited onsite.
- 29 27.) Domesticated animals and household pets may be periodically
30 allowed onsite subject to control by their Owner. Owners shall clean
31 up after their pets. Pet owners shall be liable to other
32 users/occupants and visitors of the public building/structure and its

1 site/grounds for any harm and/or damage to persons or property
2 caused by pets.

3 28.) No firearms or other weapons, including dangerous recreational
4 items such as real bow and arrows, shall be used or brought inside
5 a public building/structure and its grounds/site, except by duly
6 authorized law officers, which includes security services.

7 b.) *Site Selection.*—

8 1.) Where a project site is yet to be selected, the potential site shall be
9 compatible with the project usage. The site should be accessible,
10 and near power, water, sewerage, drainage as well as
11 transportation, communication and solid waste management
12 systems for practical and economic considerations.

13 2.) Site analysis should show an accurate and thorough understanding
14 of the site. It should include, but not be limited to, consideration of
15 topography, point of access, existing
16 buildings/structures/utilities/services, trees, ground cover, soil
17 characteristics, existing and approved land uses, views and
18 vulnerabilities to flooding, erosion, seismic activity or other threats.

19 3.) The site shall be properly and completely described, clearly defining
20 its technical boundaries, showing access thereto such as highway,
21 street/RROW or alley and indicating legal easements,
22 encroachments, approved building lines, proposed road widening,
23 existing buildings/structures, utilities/services and trees. For site on
24 rolling grounds or steep slope, its contour lines shall be shown at
25 convenient intervals.

26 c.) *Site Development.*—

27 1.) *Location and Orientation.*— Locate and orient the buildings to
28 maximize the use of natural ventilation and lighting and to minimize
29 energy consumption within the constraints of the functional
30 requirements, the topography and site configuration.

31 2.) *Site Drainage.*— Drainage is a basic site design consideration and
32 shall be done in conjunction with siting and orientation of buildings,
33 location of parking lots and roads, consideration of topography and

1 compliance with functional site requirements. Parking lots, roads
2 and walks shall be graded to assure positive drainage for each
3 major site element and shall be coordinated into a total drainage
4 system. Existing drainage ways, if any, should be utilized to retain
5 the original character of the site and to avoid unnecessary
6 earthwork.

7 3.) *Grading Design.*— Balance the cut and fill for the entire site as
8 closely as possible to eliminate the need for hauling earth on or off
9 the site. If topography for areas required for parking, roadways and
10 other site features require cut and fill, selection of finished
11 elevations for backfilling of the entire site should be well studied
12 and appropriate.

13 4.) *Vehicular and Pedestrian Access and Circulation.*— Access and
14 circulation patterns to and within the site shall be studied in the
15 process of site planning. Easy and direct access and smooth
16 circulation should be provided for all vehicles and pedestrians,
17 especially for disabled persons.

18 5.) *Site Utilities and Services.*— Provide adequate underground utilities
19 and services such as concrete or masonry trenches with retractable
20 covers for maintenance to help avoid future diggings at
21 roadways/carriageways. The trench alignments shall be coordinated
22 with paving of streets/RROWS and landscaping works, including
23 future extensions/expansions, to avoid conflicts with such site
24 elements. The most economical run shall be provided to help
25 minimize the possibility of future utility relocation. The location of
26 underground site utilities and services such as power, water supply,
27 sewerage communications and drainage systems shall be
28 coordinated to reduce the possibility of utility/service crossings and
29 contamination.

30
31 Sec. 2102. *Aerodromes, Airports and Heliports/Helipads.*— As may be
32 applicable, the planning and design of all aerodromes, airports and heliports,
33 including helipads on buildings/structures shall be thoroughly coordinated with the

1 CAAP and the DOTr particularly on the applicable standards or combinations thereof,
2 such as ICAO SARP, CAAP MoS, and the like with respect to airport airside
3 components such as the runway strip (airstrip), runway, taxiways, aprons, and the
4 like and landside components such as terminal buildings, curbside and parking.

5
6 **ARTICLE XXII**
7 **SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND GREEN ARCHITECTONICS FOR**
8 **BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES, THEIR SITES/GROUNDS AND AFFECTED**
9 **PORTIONS OF RROWS/STREETS**

10
11 *Sec. 2201. Principles of Sustainable Design and Green Architectonics.—*

12 *a.) General Principles.—*

- 13 1.) Sustainable Design is premised on designing physical objects, the
14 built environment and services to substantially comply with the
15 principles of economic, social and ecological sustainability, without
16 compromising natural and other resources that shall be bequeathed
17 to future generations.
- 18 2.) Considerations of proper siting, land utilization, orientation and
19 resource management shall be included as primary climate change
20 adaptation features of buildings/structures and their respective
21 sites/grounds.
- 22 3.) The high floodwater line (HFL) to be determined by the DPWH,
23 instead of the sidewalk surface, shall be the reference for
24 developing/constructing the first floor of buildings/structures. While
25 the constructed levels below the HFL may be used for activities, the
26 same shall not be enclosed.
- 27 4.) The Water Code provisions on legal easements along waterways
28 shall be fully complied with. Failure to comply will subject the
29 violator/s to the penalties prescribed under this Act.
- 30 5.) The paving material for RROW/streets and the use of masonry walls
31 and metal roofs for buildings/structures shall be reduced to help
32 address the steady increase in reflected light and heat.

- 1 6.) Walking for distances of less than three hundred meters (300 m) by
2 making the pedestrian environment conducive to
3 walking/ambulation shall be promoted.
- 4 7.) The controlled use of non-pollutive, man-powered conveyances such
5 as bicycles, tri-bikes, trike-wagons, and the like shall also be
6 promoted: *Provided* that the same do not constitute a public
7 nuisance to pedestrians and vehicles alike;
- 8 8.) Water impounding structures such as ponds or pools at low-lying
9 areas shall be developed;
- 10 9.) Proper clustering and orientation of buildings for sun, wind and
11 storm protection and for the beneficial use of reflected light and
12 heat and cast shadows shall be observed;
- 13 10.) Where applicable, tree-planting at all public lands and open spaces,
14 shall be promoted, and incentives provided thereof;
- 15 11.) The development of managed tree farms that shall produce the
16 raw materials for commercial wood products for use as
17 construction/finishing materials in buildings/grounds and their
18 sites/grounds shall be promoted;
- 19 12.) Stewardship of the RROW/street by the owners of properties or
20 buildings/structures facing such RROWs/streets shall be promoted;
- 21 13.) Incentives shall be provided for privately initiated planning and
22 design solutions that address unsightly RROW/street components
23 such as clustered posts on sidewalks and overhead catenaries,
24 (such as power, telephone, and cable lines, through commercial
25 solutions such as lighted pylons and signages.
- 26 14.) Incentives shall be provided for the private maintenance and
27 upkeep of buildings/structures facing major RROWs/streets.
- 28 15.) The planning and design of settlements and communities shall
29 always factor in considerations of climate change and the possibility
30 of local disasters, disaster preparedness (emergency management),
31 disaster response/mitigation and the disaster resiliency of all the
32 buildings/structures within, where applicable. The BRC and the
33 LGU-OBO shall identify and designate safe, secure and readily

1 accessible public assembly and evacuation areas in times of such
2 disasters or other public emergencies.

3 b.) *Energy and Resource Efficiency.*—

- 4 1.)The architectonics of a building shall be energy-efficient, to
5 effectively reduce energy consumption, water consumption,
6 operating costs and environmental impact. A building shall be
7 sustainably planned, designed, used/occupied, managed and
8 maintained. The key principles of Green Buildings revolve around its
9 site and surroundings, energy/water/material efficiency, indoor air
10 quality, waste reduction and low operating/maintenance costs.
- 11 2.)The passive Green Building design features of a building require it to
12 use less energy resources and other resources while maintaining a
13 comfortable lifestyle for its occupants;
- 14 3.)The active Green Building design features of a building/structure
15 imply the use of equipment that run on renewable resources such
16 as wind turbines, solar panels, and the like, that help conserve
17 natural and non-renewable resources;
- 18 4.)Rainwater harvesting facilities or storm/surface water impounding
19 structures or water forms such as controlled/monitored ponds or
20 pools shall be introduced, particularly where no drainage system or
21 drainage right-of-way (DROW) is available;
- 22 5.)A green roof, which consists of managed and/or productive soil and
23 plant material on top of a deck roof may be introduced on top of a
24 building/structure: *Provided* that the proper, supportive structural
25 and sanitary engineering provisions are also provided;
- 26 6.)The use of recycled materials for the construction and finishing of
27 buildings/structures shall be practiced where applicable;
- 28 7.)The lowering of carbon footprints by all of the users/occupants of
29 buildings/structures shall be factored into all physical planning,
30 design, construction, administration/management, use/occupancy,
31 operation and maintenance of all buildings/structures shall be
32 factored in and put into practice as much as possible;

- 1 8.)The use of construction/finishing materials with low stored energy
2 values (relating to sourcing, manufacturing, transportation relating
3 to the sourcing/production/delivery, installation, use, operation and
4 maintenance, shall be practiced by all architects, engineers, allied
5 designers, constructors, developers, owners for all
6 buildings/structures and their grounds/sites;
- 7 9.)The use of construction/finishing materials with low toxicity,
8 particularly in case of fire shall be specified;
- 9 10.)Where applicable, the use of alternative construction/finishing
10 materials and building technologies that provide better insulation
11 against excessive light, heat, sound/noise, and pollution, shall be
12 specified;
- 13 11.)Maximization of natural light and ventilation for buildings/structures
14 through full compliance with the pertinent provisions under this Act;
- 15 12.)Where applicable, energy conservation and management including
16 the use of automated/building management systems (BMS) for the
17 electrical, electronics, mechanical and sanitary/plumbing
18 components of the building/structure, the use of LEDs and CFLs,
19 where applicable shall be observed: *Provided*, that the proper waste
20 handling procedures are also practiced, particularly in the case of
21 CFLs, and the like;
- 22 13.)Domestic water conservation and management through low-flow
23 water fixtures, waterless urinals (when suitable), dual flush toilets,
24 fixtures with motion sensors, and the like shall be utilize where
25 applicable;
- 26 14.)The use of the correct colors and color combinations in conjunction
27 with proper construction/finishing material selection for the
28 building/structure exterior to address heat and light reflection shall
29 be observed
- 30 15.)Old but structurally-fit buildings/structures shall be conserved,
31 preserve, and/or adaptively reused;
- 32

1 16.) Proper matching of the appropriate lot sizes and configurations
2 with the intended use/occupancy for the building/structure and its
3 site/grounds shall be observed.

4 c.) *Layout, Form and Finish.*—

5 1.) Climatic characteristics establish the basic factors that need to be
6 taken into account in terms of building features related to the
7 architecture of high-density mixed-use buildings in hot-humid a
8 tropical climate.

9 2.) While most rooms are artificially ventilated (for indoor climate
10 control), end-users shall benefit from outdoor breezes. In
11 particular, breezes shall pass through the non-air-conditioned
12 communal/common building spaces and outdoor spaces. The
13 orientation and construction of buildings/structures shall exploit the
14 maximum amount of air movements.

15 3.) While natural ventilation is a shall, it is equally important to
16 complement it with sufficient provisions that protect the end-users
17 from excessive sun, light and heat.

18 4.) The exterior color selection for a building/structure shall balance
19 reflected light and heat.

20 5.) Non-traditional building materials that have high to very high
21 insulating, pest-proofing, fire-resisting, water-repelling and other
22 beneficial properties is encouraged, such as wood-wool cement-
23 bonded board (CBB), fiber cement board (FCB), and the like which
24 come in different densities, textures and finish preparations shall be
25 used when applicable.

26 6.) Major buildings should be designed with relatively open, elongated
27 plan form with rooms generally distributed in single rows to allow
28 maximum cross ventilation and penetration of breezes (passive
29 cooling techniques through the floor, walls and ceiling).

30 7.) Projecting canopies or broad overhanging eaves shall provide
31 shading to outdoor social and circulation areas; shading devices
32 shall provide both essential protection and a means to define and
33 articulate architectural characteristics;

- 1
- 2 8.) High ceilings or use of double roof construction should be used as
- 3 applicable, and enclosed ceiling cavities, shall be either actively or
- 4 passively cooled;
- 5 9.) Inexpensive insulating and pest-proofing devices for all
- 6 building/structure elements shall be considered;
- 7 10.) Window openings shall always relate to sunlight, such as the
- 8 integration of shading devices to minimize direct radiation, reduce
- 9 sky glare, permit adequate natural lighting and allow outward
- 10 views;
- 11 11.) The use of water and water mist/spray can also be employed to
- 12 cool the building environment and its grounds.
- 13 12.) The architectural materials used shall reflect the development
- 14 image, visual context, the site's setting within the area and degree
- 15 of harmony, or contrast, being sought. Where possible, properly-
- 16 treated/processed local materials, preferably pest-proof and more
- 17 importantly, fire-resistant or retardant, shall be extensively used.
- 18 13.) Quality materials and furniture, roadway, footpath and hard open
- 19 space surfaces, shade structures, fencing, walls, lighting, bollards,
- 20 rails, and the like, shall be introduced to heighten the
- 21 environmental quality of grounds development.
- 22 14.) As the general/overall environmental sustainability is a foremost
- 23 consideration in construction and finishing material selection,
- 24 commercially-grown hardwood/softwood varieties, processed wood
- 25 products from wood wastes/debris/driftwood or recycled wood are
- 26 preferred over naturally grown/harvested tree varieties, particularly
- 27 Philippine hardwoods which are banned for construction use. The
- 28 use of alternative construction and finishing materials such as the
- 29 CBB or FCB, and the like, which use both natural and artificial
- 30 components, shall be encouraged to avail of their superior material
- 31 qualities.
- 32 15.) The use of imported construction/finishing materials is only
- 33 recommended if the comparative environmental planning/design

1 value of the material is high to very high (and if the stored energy
2 value is low).

3 16.) Other sustainable design and green architectonic concerns shall
4 include:

- 5 i. The correct physical orientation to achieve maximum indoor
6 climate control and energy efficiency;
- 7 ii. The employment of passive cooling/lighting technology as
8 applicable for both the buildings and their grounds to make
9 them all active recreational areas;
- 10 iii. Exterior/interior areas shall use a good mix of light colors for
11 body, and dark colors for accent to achieve a good measure
12 of climate and psychological control;
- 13 iv. The maximization of operational efficiency indoors and
14 outdoors (reduction of carbon footprints) through the correct
15 use of materials, lighting, forms, finishes and textures, and
16 the like;
- 17 v. Visitor-friendly and worker-friendly environments should be
18 safe and easy to use at all times for people of all ages,
19 physical capabilities and backgrounds;
- 20 vi. Optimum rooms for future operational expansion and growth
21 and the maximization of the use of all generated spaces by
22 allowing for the flexibility and multiplicity of space uses shall
23 be provided;
- 24 vii. The use of locally available (but of good quality) and/or
25 imported but locally-sourced materials shall be maximized to
26 generate cost savings, to facilitate project implementation,
27 and for ease of upkeep/maintenance; to the greatest extent
28 possible, local building materials should be utilized, especially
29 if they relate to the local architectural style, as is often the
30 case with wood or stone construction.
- 31 viii. The maximization of building and equipment lifecycles
32 through the proper selection/mix of the necessary
33 components shall be observed.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31

- ix. The use of trees, plants and other soft landscaping elements shall be maximized to cleanse/purify the atmosphere at the micro-environment level and to achieve exterior and interior micro-climate control near-ground ambient temperature/heat levels caused by heat/light-reflective materials;
- x. Maximum attention shall be given to health and sanitation matters;
- xi. Maximum attention shall be given to safety and security matters, particularly the fire integrity and defensibility of buildings/structures;
- xii. The well-being of all identified end-users of the proposed building/structure shall be a paramount concern, where the resulting structure shall be safe for everyone to use, such as including children, the elderly and the disabled, women, and the like
- xiii. Buildings shall preferably be self-contained systems that shall be planned/designed to promote health and sanitation, worker efficiency and minimal disturbance to the natural and built environments.
- xiv. Maximum attention shall be accorded to architectural provisions fully addressing safety and security concerns, such as fire integrity of buildings/structures, fire protection provisions and response mechanism (including fire/floor/level searches and fire-fighting), incidents/accidents, natural disasters (earthquake, tsunami, grass fire, flooding, and the like), crime, medical (including first aid and CPR) and related emergency responses, telecommunications/linkages to the proper authorities, evacuation, and the like; monitoring and prevention management devices and techniques which should be well in place when the building operates.

1 xv. Rooflines shall reflect the local architectural style (primarily
2 based on functional considerations) and be consistent with
3 the characteristics of the natural environment.
4

5 d.) *Civil Works.*—

- 6 1.) The building grounds shall be developed to enable all types of end-
7 users to move around freely and safely. This requires the removal
8 or treatment of site hazards, such as abrupt changes in ground
9 elevation, presence of large amounts of running or surface water,
10 sharp rocks or geologic formations, soft soil, and the like.
- 11 2.) Natural lighting and ventilation shall be provided within the grounds
12 and the RROWs/streets: *Provided*, that all requirements under this
13 Act are fully satisfied but it is equally important to introduce
14 provisions that protect all end-users from excessive sun, light and
15 heat.
- 16 3.) The use of the correct surface color and texture selection for
17 horizontal construction materials to balance reflected light and heat
18 and to reduce near-ground ambient temperature is a shall. The use
19 of paving materials that allow surface water percolation is highly
20 encouraged, such as porous/well-drained asphalt mixes, smooth
21 stones, paver blocks/tiles on sand bedding, and the like.
- 22 4.) When choosing between asphalt and concrete pavement, the light
23 and heat absorption or reflection properties (and ambient heat
24 generated by the material), surface traction and surface water
25 runoff or percolation shall become key factors for material choice.
- 26 5.) All site developments should be sufficiently drained to prevent a
27 host of health-related problems, particularly where stagnant water
28 can be found. Only properly sized, connected and sloped drainage
29 and sewerage lines shall be in place.
- 30 6.) If at all possible, all developments shall never interfere with the
31 normal movement of water/hydraulics in and around the building
32 site. Intervention is encouraged if damage is caused to the land by
33 excessive water movements, such as scouring and erosion.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32

e.) *Environmental.*—

- 1.) Building plans and designs shall relate/adapt to the hot-humid tropical environment of the Philippines that feature high humidity levels. All buildings shall incorporate indoor-outdoor (or organic design-oriented) relationships through use of open-sided lobbies, verandas, patios, and courtyard gardens where applicable. Building design should also take advantage of any views fronting or surrounding the site to help maximize organic relationships with the host site. Established principles for creating sustainably-planned/designed, green architectonics-oriented and tropical design-oriented plan and design solutions shall be fully integrated into all buildings/structures.
- 2.) The maintenance of minimum sanitation and hygiene standards is also essential for restaurants, bars, and toilet/bathing facilities. Usually sanitation standards, in the form of a national or local public health code (such as The Sanitation Code), shall be continually reviewed for adequacy. Public health standards also relate to room size, ventilation, and fenestration (door, window or other natural light and/or ventilation opening) requirements.
- 3.) Maximum attention shall be given to engineering provisions fully addressing safety and security matters, including the fire integrity of buildings/structures, fire protection provisions and response mechanism (including building floor/level fire searches and fire-fighting), incidents/accidents (including yacht-related events/occurrences at the marina), natural disaster (earthquake, tsunami, grass fire, flashflood, animal attack, and the like), crime, medical (including first aid and CPR) and related emergency responses, telecommunications/linkages to the proper authorities, evacuation, and the like; monitoring and prevention management devices and techniques shall similarly be well in place when a building/facility operates.

1 4.) In the case of portions of mixed-use/commercial buildings/structures
2 that are made of highly combustible materials, such as dried
3 leaves/grass, bamboo, sawali, rattan, plywood, plyboard, softwood,
4 and the like, the plans/designs of such buildings/structures shall
5 extensively consider wind directions during the dry months; the
6 outermost projections of such buildings/structures, such as roof
7 eaves, balconies, awning windows, and the like shall also preferably
8 be at least six (6.0) m away from the adjoining structures'
9 outermost projection/s; in areas where wind is strong during the
10 summer months, a system of fire hydrants positioned at a minimum
11 of say eighteen to twenty four (18.0 – 24.0) m apart should be in
12 place; it would also be most helpful if the individual
13 buildings/structures are surrounded by trees with large leaves that
14 not only act as fire buffers but heighten comfort, privacy and
15 security as well.

16 5.) Good physical planning and design are only as good as the
17 operation and management of the building/structure. Sustainable
18 development requires an environmental management program
19 (EMP) that shall cover environmental awareness, good practice,
20 staff training, visitor education and environmental monitoring and
21 evaluation procedures.

22 6.) The sewage treatment system (STS) of a building/structure shall be
23 adequate, especially when sited at environmentally-sensitive
24 locations, such as rolling terrain, waterways, habitats, and the like
25 Sewage from buildings/structures shall be treated in accordance
26 with the effluent standards of DENR Administrative Order No. 35,
27 series of 1990 or later superseding issuances. The use of
28 treated/processed sewage water for toilet flushing or for watering
29 plants shall be encouraged to help reduce the amount of sewage.

30 7.) Standards with respect to the degree of sewage treatment required
31 -primary, secondary, or tertiary -and the disposal technique of
32 effluent, based on preventing any pollution. Investigation shall be
33 implemented to tap potentials for recycling sewage effluent,

1 especially in water-deficient areas, for use as landscaping irrigation
2 water or other domestic or even possible potable use.

3 8.) In the absence of a sewer system, septic tanks shall fully process
4 sewage before direct discharge to the wastewater drainage system.

5
6 9.) Flooding arising from natural causes shall be prevented as much as
7 possible through correct and economical engineering interventions,
8 such as interceptor trenches, culverts, dikes, retention or
9 impounding structures, and the like (as needed).

10 10.) Wastewater shall be processed by chemical means to limit its
11 negative effect on living organisms, such as bio-oxygen demand
12 (BOD) of 10 parts per million (ppm) or less or better. Wastewater
13 may be mixed. However, sewage water and kitchen wastewater
14 may be mixed with other types of wastewater only after they have
15 undergone the proper treatment or processing.

16 11.) Water sources can be rainwater, freshwater, well-sourced water,
17 other types of harvested ground water or seawater (as applicable).
18 Distances between source points and usage points shall be
19 minimized. A three to four (3-4) day supply reserve may be ideal
20 for most types buildings/structures and should be considered in the
21 designed water storage capacity. Use low-pressure distribution
22 systems to minimize system leakages.

23 12.) A solid waste management program for the building/structure shall
24 be well coordinated by all stakeholders (public and private sectors)
25 as it is not the sole responsibility of the public sector. Any waste
26 management system shall be integrated with that of the rest of the
27 host community and the LGU. The recycling of solid waste should
28 be required to the greatest extent possible. No person, shall dump
29 refuse on any part of the site/grounds, except in the designated
30 areas for such material/refuse. No weeds, rubbish, debris, objects
31 or materials of any kind shall be placed or permitted to accumulate
32 within such grounds/site. Garbage and recycling materials shall be
33 placed in covered containers only, preferably out of public view.

1 Waste shall be segregated by using separate trash containers for
2 biodegradable and non-biodegradable trash. Trash collection and
3 handling shall be conducted according to or higher than local
4 standards. The composting of contained and inoffensive kitchen
5 and yard waste is encouraged only if space can be made available.
6 Approved composting devices shall be maintained completely out of
7 public view. The incineration of trash and refuse is prohibited under
8 law. Solid waste handling or disposal sites shall never be allowed in
9 identified preservation and conservation areas, particularly within
10 watersheds. Solid waste collection shall be performed routinely
11 every twelve (12) hours if possible.

12 The segregation of organic and inorganic solid wastes shall be
13 performed immediately after collection. Ideally, separate waste bins
14 shall be supplied at the source so that segregation is done earlier.
15 The following practice of color-coding solid wastes may be
16 followed:

- 17 i. Green garbage bags for biodegradable wastes, such as
18 materials that decompose or that can be reduced to finer
19 particles such as kitchen and garden wastes;
- 20 ii. Black garbage bags for non-biodegradable wastes, such as
21 materials that do not decompose such as plastics, styropor,
22 tetra-packaging, ceramics, glass, construction debris
23 (concrete, metals, and the like);
- 24 iii. Yellow garbage bags for pathological/infectious wastes, such
25 as used cotton/gauze/bandages/strips, used sanitary
26 napkins/tampons/condoms, used tissue paper/table napkin,
27 hospital/medical/dental wastes, body or animal parts,
28 cadavers/carcasses, body fluids, blood, used dental or
29 medical implements, syringes, and the like; *and*
- 30 iv. Transparent garbage bags for types of waste to be identified
31 by the users.

32 13.) Sorting and storage facilities shall be well away from activity areas
33 so that foul odors shall not permeate such areas. Organic solid

1 wastes (particularly kitchen and leftover food or food waste) on-site
2 as these readily decompose, attract pests and unwanted
3 insects/animals and emit foul odor shall not be stored. The hauling
4 or removal of waste off-site should be done either late at night or
5 dawn. The use of open dumpsites is prohibited by law as the use of
6 sanitary landfills is prescribed.

7 14.)The applicable provisions periodic issuances of the Department of
8 Energy (DoE) shall be used as the primary reference for energy
9 conservation in buildings/structures and their sites/grounds. An
10 electrical inspection shall be satisfied for the renewal of the annual
11 LGU-issued permit to operate the building/structure. A mix of power
12 sources shall be employed so that the electrical system shall not be
13 overly dependent on one (1) power source. If a generator is used,
14 noise and fume abatement measures shall all be in place.

15 15.)To maximize the cooling of structures/buildings, the correct
16 architectural orientation with respect to sun, wind and rain shall be
17 prioritized. Passive cooling techniques, wide/extended overhangs
18 and other green architectonic solutions or tropical architecture
19 devices should be widely employed in the planning and design of
20 buildings/structures. The positioning of buildings/structures
21 under/behind/beside exterior natural or artificial shading devices
22 shall be practiced, such as ornamental or shade trees, heat-
23 reflecting or absorbing (as applicable) walls or greenery, and the
24 like Use light exterior colors for the structures to reflect unwanted
25 light and heat and to provide for a cooler interior. While electric
26 fans are preferred over air-conditioners, the building/structure shall
27 always offer building users the option to avail of either means of
28 artificial ventilation. Use only low consumption -high output
29 electrical devices such as LED luminaires or better. Use only rated
30 electrical devices to be able to monitor consumption properly.

31 16.)If the technology becomes fully accessible at a low
32 acquisition/operating/maintenance cost, the use of devices that can

1 economically harness solar, wind, tide/wave and geothermal power
2 in appropriate quantities for domestic use shall be promoted.

3 f.) *Social and Cultural Inclusion.*—
4

5 1.)Emphasis shall be placed on architectural designs for the
6 handicapped, in compliance with both B.P. No. 344, and with R.A.
7 No. 7277, otherwise known as the "*Magna Carta for Disabled*
8 *Persons of 1991*" and thrit IRR or their successor laws/IRRs,
9 including provisions for the physically-disabled, sensory-impaired,
10 slower moving elderly people, and the mentally-ill and retarded.
11 This design approach shall also being extended to end-users who
12 are handicapped. Barrier-free architectural design shall be applied
13 to buildings/structures, attractions and AFSU (where applicable),
14 with techniques applied such as the use of hard, relatively smooth,
15 wide indoor paved surfaces, ramped access with automatic door
16 openings or through bars at entrances to buildings/structures, and
17 restrooms and public telephones designed for use by persons on
18 wheelchairs. In high ambulatory/pedestrian traffic areas, vehicular
19 traffic should be well separated from pedestrian access-ways for
20 safety reasons in general and especially for the safety of the
21 handicapped. At such areas, presentation techniques should include
22 those that can be appreciated by the sensory-impaired and
23 retarded, with special programs organized where relevant.

24 2.)Emphasis shall also be placed on design considerations that address
25 various sensitivities related to gender and age, such as the physical
26 needs of end-users such as women, young adults, children, babies
27 and the elderly, particularly as the same relates to ambulatory and
28 sanitation-or personal hygiene-related activities.

29 3.)Through Memorandum Circulars, the NBO shall periodically prescribe
30 materials, methodologies, processes and practices that may be
31 lawfully introduced and used for all types of projects that shall
32 feature sustainable design and green architectonics solutions.
33

1
2
3
4 **ARTICLE XXIII**

5 **BASEMENTS**

6
7 Sec. 2301. *Maximum Configuration of Basement Levels.*— While basements
8 may be developed for medium to very high density residential, commercial,
9 institutional and mixed-use developments, its planning, design and construction shall
10 observe the following limitations:

- 11 a.) The minimum road right-of-way (RROW) width that services the lot on
12 which the basement can be constructed should be at least ten (10.0) m
13 wide;
- 14 b.) For basements to be allowed, the prescribed setbacks and yards shall be
15 satisfied for the building/structure above grade inasmuch as the very same
16 setbacks shall apply below grade to determine the maximum depth or
17 width of the basement level;
- 18 c.) If this Act's prescriptions for introducing natural light and ventilation into
19 all basement levels are first satisfied, the maximum depth of the basement
20 can then be made equal to fifty percent (50%) of the height of the
21 building above grade; if the prescriptions for natural lighting and
22 ventilation are satisfied, the basement depth can therefore be as much as
23 one-third (1/3) of the combined height of the building to be constructed
24 above grade and below grade;
- 25 d.) The center portion of all basement levels shall be reserved for the
26 satisfaction of the basement level and may extend by a minimum clear
27 distance of one point four (1.4) m from the OFB at grade level;
- 28 e.) The OFB at the second and lower basement levels shall follow the line of
29 the OFB at grade level; *and*
- 30 f.) All drainage structures below grade shall not exceed the OFB below grade.
31

1 Sec. 2302. *Minimum Provisions for Natural Lighting and Ventilation at*
2 *Basement Levels.* If basements are to be developed, the following minimum
3 provisions for natural light and ventilation shall be satisfied:
4

- 5 a.) A primary or main natural light and ventilation shaft (vertical) with a clear
6 distance of at least three (3.0) m shall be located at the center of the
7 building and shall traverse the entire combined height of the building
8 above and below grade;
- 9 b.) Secondary or support natural light and ventilation shaft/s (angular) with a
10 clear distance of at least one point two (1.2) m shall emanate from the
11 front and rear perimeters of the building and shall traverse the entire
12 depth of the basement; the angular shaft/s shall be at an angle of sixty
13 degrees (60°) from the horizontal, consistent with the maximum Philippine
14 solar angle; separate angular shafts emanating from the side perimeters
15 of the building are encouraged; *and*
- 16 c.) Both the vertical and angular shafts shall only be used for natural air and
17 light intake and shall not be used for any form of exhaust or air exchange
18 to keep the temperature inside the shafts at a minimum.
19

20 **ARTICLE XXIV**

21 **THE PUBLIC DOMAIN**

22 **LEGAL EASEMENTS, VIEW CORRIDORS/SIGHT LINES, STREETS/ROAD**
23 **RIGHT-OF-WAY (RROW) AND SIDEWALKS/ARCADES**
24

25 Sec. 2401. *Legal Easements.*— As prescribed under this Act and under the
26 Water Code of the Philippines, legal easements are areas prescribed by law to be
27 free of obstructions or of constructed buildings/structures intended for permanent
28 occupancies.

29 a.) *Allowed or Encouraged Structures/Developments Within Legal*
30 *Easements.*—

- 31 1.) Hard-scaped (paved) pedestrian access-ways such as walks,
32 footpaths or arcades (covered or roofed sidewalks without any
33 habitable structures above or below it); temporary or movable

- 1 hard-scape elements such as gazebos, sheds, fountains and like
2 structures with large footprints shall not encroach on the easement.
- 3 2.) Soft-scaped developments (with optional paving) such as park
4 strips, linear parks, and the like as well as small tree clusters are
5 encouraged for recreational and soil stabilization/protection
6 purposes.
- 7 3.) Masonry or stone steps leading down to water or wooden
8 boardwalks are allowed: *Provided* that all necessary safety
9 precautions are taken, such as non-slip finishing for surfaces,
10 handrails and railings.
- 11 4.) Other forms of soil stabilization/protection including anti-
12 erosion/scouring measures/structures within the easement are
13 allowed, such as seawall construction, rip-rapping, embankment
14 protection, and the like: *Provided* that no enclosed/semi-enclosed
15 habitable structures are built on, above or below such structures.
- 16 5.) Permanent utility/service lines (power, water, telecommunications,
17 gas, and the like) are allowed within the easement: *Provided* that
18 these are either below grade (underground) or above grade
19 (overhead).
- 20 6.) If wider than nine (9.0) m, the legal easement may include a
21 roadway/carriageway component on which vehicles can pass or on
22 which the same may temporarily park, such as an esplanade, and
23 the like.
- 24 7.) Pedestrian access-ways, and the like and to be located
25 at/above/below the easement may also be developed for public
26 use, such as a promenade, and the like.

27 b.) *Disallowed and Prohibited Structures/Developments Within Legal*
28 *Easements.*— As it is situated outside of private property limits, the legal
29 easement is public land, such as public domain, that should be equally
30 enjoyed by all members of the community. The legal easement shall not
31 be used for any form of building/structure that may go against the
32 easement's public recreational character and as such, the following uses
33 and others similar thereto are absolutely prohibited:

- 1 1.) Residential and like uses whether temporary or permanent;
- 2 2.) Long-term or overnight vehicle parking, such as unless the
- 3 easement is duly designated by law as day and/or night pay-
- 4 parking zones;
- 5 3.) As a depository of stalled, wrecked or abandoned vehicles,
- 6 mechanical devices, and the like;
- 7 4.) Use of the easement for the conduct of specific commercial,
- 8 institutional and/or industrial activities not compatible with its
- 9 stated character;
- 10 5.) Unauthorized recreational or entertainment usage, and the like
- 11 which will only benefit certain entities and which will ultimately
- 12 result in inconvenience/nuisance/safety problems to the general
- 13 public;
- 14 6.) No portion of the easement whether at grade (on the ground),
- 15 below grade or above grade may be leased or developed by the
- 16 government or by private entities for purposes inconsistent with its
- 17 character and intended function. In particular, any form of semi-
- 18 permanent/permanent or semi-enclosed/enclosed residential,
- 19 commercial, industrial, institutional or government structure/use
- 20 and like, structures/uses at any portion of the public easement is
- 21 prohibited; *and*
- 22 7.) All semi-enclosed or enclosed, semi-permanent or permanent
- 23 habitable building projections (particularly arcade structures) or any
- 24 other building projection or structural element (eaves, roof,
- 25 cantilevered beams, foundations, and the like) located above or
- 26 below the easement are absolutely prohibited;
- 27 c.) All forms of enclosures such as fences, perimeter walls, and the like,
- 28 intended to limit the use of the easement for private enjoyment/benefit or
- 29 to restrict full access to the public easement are absolutely prohibited
- 30 unless the same are erected for reason of public safety; *and*
- 31 d.) Any other form of private use, gain, enjoyment or profit at the expense of
- 32 the motoring or walking public.
- 33

1
2 Sec. 2402. *View Corridors and/or Sight Lines.*—

3 a.) *Preservation of View Corridors and/or Sight Lines.*—

- 4 1.) The carriageway/roadway portion of the RROW shall be free of
5 structures, particularly commercial signs or sign structures that will
6 impede the view corridor and sight lines within the RROW.
- 7 2.) To dignify very important public or historical/cultural
8 buildings/structures, all forms of commercial signs and sign
9 structures intruding into RROW leading to or away from such
10 buildings/structures shall not be allowed. Specifically disallowed
11 from such RROW are commercial signs and sign structures such as
12 non-mobile billboards supported from any building wall or
13 projection (such as arcades).
- 14 3.) View corridors or sight lines from buildings/structures on a higher
15 or lower lot shall not be entirely blocked by the intervening property
16 to allow some sight lines to exist.
- 17 4.) In case of allowed structures within the RROW for transportation,
18 such as elevated ramps, flyovers, tracks, stations, terminals, and
19 the like, the appropriate designs shall be adopted to maximize light,
20 ventilation and view.

21
22 Sec. 2403. *Streets/Road Rights-of-Way (RROWs).*—

23 a.) No building/structure shall be constructed unless it adjoins or has direct
24 access to public space, yard or street/RROW on at least one (1) of its
25 sides. All buildings shall face a public street/RROW or alley, which has
26 been duly approved by the proper authorities for residential, institutional,
27 commercial and industrial occupancies.

28 b.) RROW Development Levels. The RROW consists of three (3) different
29 physical levels as follows:

- 30 1.) *RROW Above Grade.*— refers to the portion of the RROW reckoned
31 from the finished surface of the roadway/carriageway and/or the
32 sidewalk/arcade all the way up to the air. If this level of the RROW
33 is utilized for whatever purpose, the Air Rights or the right to

1 develop, benefit and profit from the use of the RROW above grade
2 shall be relinquished by the government/general public and should
3 therefore be compensated, such as leased and paid for by the
4 proponent/end-user/beneficiary of the proposed building/structure.
5 The minimum clear height for the utilization of air rights above
6 RROW shall be four point twenty seven (4.27) m from the finished
7 crown elevation of the roadway/carriageway;

8 2.) *RROW at Grade.*— refers to the portion of the RROW reckoned
9 from the natural grade line up to the finished surface of the
10 roadway/carriageway and/or the sidewalk/arcade. This portion of
11 the RROW is generally utilized for the movement of the general
12 public (motorists and pedestrians). If this level of the RROW is
13 utilized for whatever purpose, the right to develop, benefit and
14 profit from the use of the RROW at grade is relinquished by the
15 government/general public and should therefore be compensated,
16 such as leased and paid for by the development proponent/end-
17 user/beneficiary; *and*

18 3.) *RROW Below Grade.*— refers to the portion of the RROW reckoned
19 from the finished surface of the roadway and/or the sidewalk all the
20 way down into the ground. If this level of the RROW is utilized for
21 whatever purpose, the right to develop, benefit and profit from the
22 use of the RROW below grade is relinquished by the
23 government/general public and should therefore be compensated,
24 such as leased and paid for by the development proponent/end-
25 user/beneficiary.

26 c.) *Allowed or Encouraged Structures/Developments Within the RROW.*— The
27 RROW at all its physical levels may only be used for the following types of
28 structures/uses or others similar to them, to wit:

29 1.) Transportation structures and like uses whether temporary or
30 permanent, such as mass transit alignments (particularly light and
31 heavy rail) at grade, mass transit stations and terminal facilities
32 above grade (RROW air rights utilization) or below grade, and the
33 like; these also include waiting sheds, traffic outposts, and the like;

- 1 2.) Limited commercial structures/uses above grade (RROW air rights
2 utilization) or below grade: *Provided*, that these are ancillary or
3 supplementary/complementary to the transportation
4 structures/uses allowed in the previous paragraph, and the like;
5 commercial signs and signage structures on the exterior of the
6 commercial structure are disallowed and prohibited;
- 7 3.) Improvements on the RROW and on all its components/elements
8 found at all its physical levels, such as sidewalks, arcades,
9 roadway/carrageway, medians, planting strips, street furniture,
10 elevated or underground crossings or access-ways, noncommercial
11 traffic and directional signages, and the like; *and*
- 12 4.) Public utility/service structures/uses (power, water, drainage,
13 sewerage, telecommunications, gas, and the like) at all physical
14 levels of the RROW: *Provided*, that these do not restrict nor impede
15 the movement of people and vehicles: *and Provided further*, that
16 the rights to utilize the RROW are properly secured and permitted.

17 d.) *Disallowed and Prohibited Structures/Developments at RROW.*— If
18 situated outside of private property limits, the RROW is public land, such
19 as public domain, which should be equally enjoyed by all members of the
20 community. The RROW is not to be used for the following types of
21 buildings/structures/occupancies or others similar to these:

- 22 1.) Any form of semi-permanent/permanent or semi-enclosed/enclosed
23 commercial structure/use and like structures/uses;
- 24 2.) Any form of temporary, semi-permanent/permanent or semi-
25 enclosed/enclosed residential structure/use and like
26 structures/uses;
- 27 3.) Government structures/use unless the same are located below or
28 above grade; in such cases, the proposed structure shall be
29 properly planned/designed and constructed;
- 30 4.) Long-term or overnight vehicle parking, such as unless duly
31 designated as day and/or night pay-parking zones;
- 32 5.) As a depository of stalled, wrecked or abandoned vehicles,
33 mechanical devices, and the like;

1 6.) The conduct of other commercial/business/industrial activities
2 incompatible with the character of the RROW;

3 7.) Unauthorized recreational or entertainment usage, and the like
4 which will only benefit certain entities and which will ultimately
5 result in inconvenience/nuisance/safety problems to the general
6 public; nor any other form of private use, gain, enjoyment or profit
7 at the expense of the motoring or walking public.

8 e.) *Access to Buildings/Structures/Dwellings.*— Multiple living units on same
9 lot on which apartments, rowhouses or accessorias or a group of single-
10 detached buildings are built be *Provided* with a RROW/street directly
11 connecting said buildings or units to a public street/RROW or alley as
12 follows:

13 1.) For commercial or industrial areas, sufficient lane widths, shoulders
14 and maneuvering spaces for long-bodied/articulated vehicles should
15 be considered within the RROW.

16 2.) Privately-owned RROW/streets shall be duly registered and
17 annotated in the lot title as such for as long as the apartments,
18 rowhouses, and the like, using said RROW/street, still exist.

19 3.) Alignment of RROW/street shall be integrated into the existing
20 street/road network, particularly with the provision of chafans of
21 the appropriate width.

22 4.) No obstruction should exist within the RROW/streets servicing
23 multiple housing of more than seventy five (75) dwelling units.

24
25 *Sec. 2404. Sidewalks.*—

26 a.) Subject to existing laws and regulations, the local planning authority shall
27 determine which street/RROW shall have an open sidewalk or an arcaded
28 (covered) sidewalk, or a combination of both.

29 b.) The minimum width of the sidewalk for a RROW width of nine (9.0) m or
30 more shall be one point two (1.2) m on each side of the RROW or a total
31 of two point four (2.4) m on both sides of the RROW/street.

32 c.) Sidewalk widths shall be based on the following considerations:

- 1 1.) Volume of pedestrians (end-users, visitors, and the like) who will
2 use the sidewalk on a regular basis;
- 3 2.) Type, intensity or level of operation and size/expanse of the allowed
4 uses/occupancies along the RROW;
- 5 3.) The types and volume of street furniture, such as street lighting and
6 traffic signs/signal supports, pedestrian barriers/aids, and the like,
7 and other urban design elements that will be allowed as permanent
8 developments within the width of the sidewalk;
- 9 4.) The width of the planting strips;
- 10 5.) The spatial needs for servicing utility/service lines underneath the
11 sidewalk and for utility/service poles;
- 12 6.) Compliance with accessibility requirements as stipulated under B. P.
13 No. 344;
- 14 7.) Provisions for commuters, such as waiting sheds, loading/unloading
15 areas, and the like;
- 16 8.) Provisions for vehicle crossings/driveways between the
17 roadway/carriageway and the front yards of lots or
18 buildings/structures or provisions for loading/unloading platforms if
19 allowed;
- 20 9.) Need for introduction of allowed uses/elements within the sidewalk
21 area only if there is sufficient sidewalk width, such as bicycle lanes,
22 jogging lanes, and the like; *and*
- 23 10.) Climate, light, ventilation, safety, security and overall maintenance
24 of the sidewalk and all its surface areas.
- 25 11.) Sidewalks shall be of uniform width throughout the entire length of
26 the street/RROW. The sidewalk width grade and finish of the
27 dominant use/occupancy along the RROW shall be generally
28 observed.
- 29 12.) The width of the sidewalk shall include both the paved and
30 unpaved (planted) portions.
- 31 13.) The minimum width of the planting strip (for grass and shrubs) is
32 two hundred (200.0) mm for each side of the RROW. The minimum

1 width of planting strip (for trees) is three hundred (300.0) mm for
2 each side of the RROW.

3 14.) The sidewalk pavement shall have a non-slip surface and shall
4 slope down from the building line towards the curb line at not more
5 than 1/50 and shall level off with the curb.

6 15.) Sidewalks of two (2.0) m or more in width shall include on its outer
7 side a planting strip of not less than eight hundred (800.0) mm in
8 width up to a maximum of one-third (1/3) of the allowed sidewalk
9 width, separating the curb from the sidewalk pavement. The
10 planting strip shall always be near the curbline.

11 16.) Combined open and arcaded sidewalks shall be provided with a
12 planting strip of not less than eight hundred (800.0) mm in width
13 up to a maximum of one-third (1/3) of the allowed sidewalk width,
14 as a separating strip between the arcaded portion and the open
15 portion of the sidewalk.

16 d.) *Grade of Sidewalks.*—

17 1.) Sidewalks shall, as much as possible, be level and of uniform grade
18 throughout the entire length of the street/RROW.

19 2.) Whenever the slope of the street does not exceed 1/12, the
20 sidewalk grade shall follow the level or slope of the street/RROW.

21 3.) Whenever the slope of the street is 1/10, the sidewalk shall be
22 maintained level for every twenty to forty (20.0 to 40.0) m of run.
23 Sidewalks of different levels shall be joined by means of a ramp
24 having any convenient slope not exceeding 1/6.

25 4.) When the grade of two (2) connecting sidewalks are between 1/10
26 and 1/8, the two sidewalks shall be joined by means of a ramp
27 having any convenient slope not exceeding 1/10.

28 e.) *Driveways, Entrances and Exits and Driveways Across Sidewalks.*—

29 1.) To maximize the use of the sidewalk area, the surface of the
30 sidewalk and the driveway shall as much as possible, be at the
31 same plane. The entry ramp of the driveway connecting the
32 roadway surface to the sidewalk surface shall have a slope ranging
33 from 1/3 to 1/4.

- 1 2.) Whenever the height of the curb is more than two hundred (200.0)
- 2 mm, the driveways may be constructed across the entire width of
- 3 the sidewalk: *Provided* that the driveway shall be joined to the
- 4 sidewalk by means of a ramp of rough finish shall have a slope of
- 5 not more than 1/8. The driveway and the ramp shall be made of
- 6 the same materials as that of the sidewalk.
- 7 3.) Entrances and exits of buildings abutting sidewalks shall be made of
- 8 either ramps or steps.
- 9 4.) Entrance and exits ramps shall have a slope not exceeding 1/10.
- 10 5.) Entrance or exit steps shall have treads of not less than three
- 11 hundred (300.0) mm. The minimum number of steps shall be two
- 12 (2) with risers not exceeding one hundred (100.0) mm.
- 13 6.) No portion of either entrance or exit ramps or steps shall intrude
- 14 into the sidewalk pavement.

15 f.) *Obstruction on Sidewalks.*—

- 16 1.) Under no circumstances shall obstruction of any kind be allowed on
- 17 sidewalks, whether open or arcaded. This specifically refers to all
- 18 forms of commercial signs and commercial structures that impede
- 19 sight lines or pedestrian traffic along the sidewalk.
- 20 2.) Planted areas forming part of the sidewalk or arcade shall not be
- 21 fenced in to allow the passage of pedestrians and disabled in
- 22 transit.

23 g.) *Curb Configurations.*—

- 24 1.) Mountable curbs shall only be allowed if the sidewalk width on each
- 25 side of the RROW is at a minimum of five (5.0) m wide.
- 26 2.) For greater protection of pedestrians and the disabled, raised curbs
- 27 are encouraged for use along sidewalks that are less than five (5.0)
- 28 m in width.

1 **ARTICLE XXV**

2 **TRANSITORY AND FINAL PROVISIONS**

3
4 *Sec. 2501. Existing Buildings and Structures.* All buildings or structures
5 constructed under P.D. No. 1096 or complementing existing city or municipal
6 building codes or ordinances, if lawfully constructed in accordance therewith from
7 1977 through 2011, shall be respected subject to such limitations established in this
8 Act.

9 However, all alterations, additions, enlargement/expansions, fit-out,
10 conversions, and/or repairs, rehabilitation, renovation, retrofit, to be made in such
11 building or structures shall be subject to the provisions of this Act.

12
13 *Sec. 2502. Transitory Clause and Non-Conforming Billboards.—*

14 a.) Within nine (9.0) months from the date of the effectivity of this Act, any
15 non-conforming non-mobile billboard, including those
16 designed/constructed in full compliance with this Act and its IRR or in
17 compliance with LGU building codes or ordinances existing as of the
18 approval of this Act shall be dismantled, removed or altered to conform to
19 the provisions of this Act. The cost of dismantling, removal or alteration
20 shall be charged to the Owner of the non-complying billboard. The Owners
21 of such altered billboards shall thereafter secure a certificate of
22 compliance and thereafter secure the required permits and pay the
23 necessary fees.

24 b.) Existing billboards erected without permits before enactment of this Act
25 shall be given written notice to secure a permit and conform to the new
26 requirements within ninety (90.0) days. For non-complying Owners, the
27 LGU shall dismantle such billboards at the expense of the Owner.

28 c.) All non-mobile billboards that are erected in the manner, position or places
29 other than those named/described herein, or are erected, displayed or
30 maintained without the permit thereon having been paid as hereinafter
31 provided or are declared by the appropriate authorities as
32 unaesthetic/unsightly or unsafe or otherwise non-complying with this Act,

1 shall be subject to summary removal at the expense of the Owner, upon
2 order of the ONBO or the LGU-OBO.
3

4 *Sec. 2503. Implementing Rules and Regulations (IRR).—*

- 5 a.) Within ninety (90.0) days after the effectivity of this Act, the NBO, in full
6 consultation with the pertinent Professional Regulatory Boards (PRBs)
7 under the PRC, and in coordination with other agencies of the national and
8 local governments, the NBO and the ONBO shall adopt and promulgate
9 such rules and regulations, to carry out the provisions of this Act and
10 which shall be effective fifteen (15) days following their publication in the
11 Official Gazette or in thrice for three (3) consecutive weeks in a newspaper
12 of national circulation. An updating/amendment of the IRR shall be
13 undertaken by the ONBO every two (2) years, including the provision/s on
14 the permit and related fees.
- 15 b.) The portion of the IRR of this Act, which shall specifically address the
16 proper spacing, density, sizing and proportioning/configuration and format
17 of non-mobile billboards within RROWs/streets as partly determined by
18 allowed vehicle speeds, ROWs and legal easements, shall be crafted by
19 the ONBO, DOTr and the MMDA for the Metropolitan Manila Area (MMA)
20 and by the ONBO, the DOTr, DILG and the provincial LGUs for all other
21 areas outside the MMA, in collaboration with the concerned PRBs,
22 particularly the PRBs for Architecture and Environmental Planning, which
23 both have jurisdiction over urban design. The concerned private sector
24 entities shall assist the said agencies in completing their tasks.
- 25 c.) Depending on future need, the ONBO, again in full consultation with the
26 concerned PRBs under the PRC, shall also prepare and promulgate the
27 necessary guidelines, standards and manuals of procedure in accordance
28 with the IRR of this Act.
- 29 d.) The IRR of this Act may be annexed as the IRR of the LGU Zoning
30 Ordinance (ZO).
- 31 e.) Any portion of the IRR of this Act may be annexed or amended or made
32 part of any executive issuance relating to concerns anent any
33 building/structure on Philippine soil.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33

Sec. 2504. *Interim Implementing Rules and Regulations (IIRR).*— Until such time that the IRR of this Act is promulgated by the ONBO/NBO, the interim implementing rules and regulations for this Act shall be the 2004 Revised IRR of P.D. No. 1096 (1977 NBCP). All Memorandum Circulars promulgated by the Office of the DPWH Secretary (acting as the National Building Official) prior to 2011 shall only continue to have binding force and effect, when not in conflict with any of the provisions of this Act or until revoked or amended by the ONBO/NBO.

Sec. 2505. *Separability Clause.*— If any provision of this Act or the application thereof to any person or circumstance declared unconstitutional or invalid for any reason, the same shall not affect the validity of the other provisions, which shall remain valid and subsisting.

Sec. 2506. *Repealing Clause.*— P.D. No 1096, s. 1977, Section 477 of R.A. No. 7160, and all other laws, decrees, provisions of charters, executive issuances, orders, circulars, ordinances, rules and regulations, guidelines, standards, procedural manuals or parts thereof contrary to or inconsistent with any provision of this Act are hereby repealed, amended or modified accordingly.

Sec. 2507. *Enforcement of the Act.*— It shall be the primary duty of the ONBO/NBO, in collaboration with the LGU-OBOs/LBOs to effectively enforce the provisions of this Act. All duly constituted law enforcement agencies, including the concerned PRBs of the PRC, and officers of national, provincial, city or municipal government or of any political subdivision thereof, shall, upon the call or request of the ONBO/NBO, render unqualified/unconditional assistance in enforcing the provisions of this Act and to prosecute any person violating the provisions of the same. The Secretary of Justice or his duly designated representative shall act as legal adviser to the ONBO/NBO and shall render legal assistance as may be necessary in carrying out the provisions of this Act.

1 Sec. 2508. *Penal Clause.*—

2 a.) Violations of the NBCP shall be jointly determined by a joint inspection
3 team composed of representatives of the LGU-OBO, the RLPs who
4 prepared, signed and sealed the architectural, engineering and allied
5 plans/designs and documents of the building/structure and the RLP
6 representatives of local chapters of the PRC-accredited professional
7 organizations (APOs).

8 b.) Violations of this Act and its IRR, including major violations of P.D. No.
9 1096, otherwise known as the NBCP and its 2004 IRR, shall be subject to
10 fines and penalties to be annotated on property titles until paid in full.

11 c.) It shall be unlawful for any natural or juridical person, to erect, construct,
12 fit-out, expand/enlarge, alter, repair, renovate/rehabilitate, retrofit, move,
13 improve, remove, convert, demolish, equip, use, occupy, or
14 administer/maintain any building or structure or non-mobile billboard or
15 cause the same to be done contrary to or in violation of any provision of
16 this Act.

17 d.) Any natural or juridical person, who shall violate any of the provisions of
18 this Act and/or commit any act hereby declared to be unlawful, shall upon
19 conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than two million pesos or by
20 imprisonment of not more than two (2) years upon the discretion of a
21 competent Court: *Provided*, that in the case of juridical persons, the
22 penalty shall be imposed upon its officials responsible for such violation
23 and in case the guilty party is an alien, he/she shall immediately be
24 deported after payment of the fine and/or service of his sentence.

25
26 Sec. 2509. *Prohibition on the Issuance of Temporary Restraining Orders,*
27 *Mandatory Injunctions.*— Except for the Supreme Court, no court shall issue
28 temporary restraining order, or preliminary or permanent injunction shall be
29 promulgated against any provision of this Act unless the Petitioner is able to show
30 that there is clear, unassailable justification to uphold private or local interest over
31 national public interest.

1 Sec. 2510. *Effectivity.*— This Act and its IRR shall take effect only upon
2 publication thrice in three (3) consecutive weeks in a newspaper of national
3 circulation and once in the Official Gazette.

4

5 *Approved,*

6